

REGULATION 34 ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE AUDIT FOR RUSTENBURG PLATINUM MINES LIMITED: AMANDELBULT MINE



EXTERNAL REGULATION 34 ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE AUDIT FOR RUSTENBURG PLATINUM
MINES LIMITED: AMANDELBULT MINE

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

BACKGROUND

Environmental Assurance (Pty) Ltd. (ENVASS), represented by an independent environmental consultant, was appointed by Valterra Platinum-Rustenburg Platinum Mines Limited: Amandelbult Mine to undertake the Regulation 34 Environmental compliance audit of the associated Environmental Authorisations (EAs) and Environmental Management Programmes (EMPrs). The authorisations audited are summarised below for ease of reference:

- EMPr Amandelbult Complex (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48) (November 1995);
- EMPr Surface Refrigeration Plant (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48) (October 2000);
- AMB Integrated BAR (Reference No.:LP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (048) EM) (November 2022);
- EA and EMPr CRP EIA EMP MPRDA Operational Phase (Reference No.:LP 30/5/1/3/2/1 (048) EM) (July 2014);
- Modernisation and Taxi Rank EA (Reference No.: LP30/5/1/2/3/2/1(048) EM) (February 2021);
- Dishaba Diesel Generators EA (Reference No.: 12/1/9-6/1(a)-W1) (November 2009);
- Tumela Diesel Generators EA (Reference No.: 12/1/9-6/1(a)-W2) (November 2009);
- Surface Refrigeration Plant EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48) (September 2003);
- EMPr Opencast Elandskuil Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48) (December 1997);
- EMPr Opencast the Zwartkop 369 KQ & Maddellaagte 382 K.Q. Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48)(1998);
- Bierspruit Open Cast EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48) (November 2002);
- 16 West UG 2 Project EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48) (November 2004);
- 10W Containment Dam EMPr Addendum (Reference No. 6/2/2/48) (June 2006);
- EMPr Merensky Project 4# Amendment (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48) (August 2007);
- Tailings Dam Expansion EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48) (December 2002);
- EA for the CRP, Access Road and Railway Siding Upgrade (Reference No.:12/1/9/1-W59 [as amended]) (July 2014); and
- CRP and Tumela Shaft 5 EMPr Amendment (Reference No.: 12/1/9-6/1(a)-W59) (July 2014).

PURPOSE AND AIM

The Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations of 2014 (as amended) as promulgated in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA) (referred to herein as Regulation 34 Compliance Audit) requires compliance auditing of Environmental Authorisations (EA), Record of Decision's (RoD), Environmental Management Programmes (EMPr's) and Closure Plans (CP). The results, where required, in the form of recommendations and ultimately an amended EMPr are to be submitted to the Competent Authority (CA) for approval.

In accordance with Regulation 34 (Sub regulation 1 and 2) this external review aims to produce an audit report detailing findings based on the compliance requirements, including statements on insufficient mitigation measures and the level of

actual compliance achieved at the operation. Sub regulation 2 requires the audit report to be prepared by an independent person with relevant environmental auditing expertise.

AUDIT DETAILS

ENVASS undertook a site visit to conduct the Regulation 34 audit from the 27th to 28th of August 2025. In accordance with the requirements as set in the EIA Regulations, the various compliance conditions and requirements were assessed for the ability to prevent, manage, and mitigate environmental impacts caused by the activities undertaken. This audit report will assess the implementation and adherence to the compliance commitments, requirements, and continued appropriateness and adequacy of the associated EAs and EMPs (Section 24 Q of NEMA).

EXTENT OF COMPLIANCE

Compliance to the audit criteria as set out in the various commitments contained in the associated EAs and EMPs, applicable to the operations were found to be largely compliant. Evidence was however found of aspects with non-compliance, which requires attention, and are detailed in Chapter 3 of this report.

SUMMARY OF AUDIT FINDINGS

The annual environmental compliance audit conducted between September 2024 and September 2025 evaluated performance against the conditions and commitments contained within the various Environmental Authorisations (EAs) and Environmental Management Programmes (EMPs) applicable to operations across the Amandelbult Mine. The audit assessed a total of 323 individual conditions/commitments, of which 269 were found to be compliant, resulting in an overall compliance rating of 90.07% and 9.93% non-compliance.

The assessment incorporated 18 authorisations and EMPs, covering operational mining components, infrastructure developments, and project-specific EAs such as the Modernisation and Taxi Terminal, and the CRP.

High compliance was achieved for several authorisations, including the AMB Integrated BAR (100%), Tailings Dam Expansion EMP Addendum (100%), CRP and Tumela Shaft 5 EMP (100%), and multiple open cast EMP addenda (Elandskuil, Zwartkop & Maddellaagte, and Bierspruit), demonstrating effective implementation of environmental controls and proactive monitoring by Amandelbult Mine.

Moderate compliance levels were recorded for the Tumela and Dishaba Diesel generators EMP (87.5%) and the EA for the CRP, Access Road and Railway Siding Upgrade (Reference No.:12/1/9/1-W59 [as amended]) (90.0%), while lower compliance ratings were noted for the 16 West UG2 Project EMP Addendum (70%) and the 10W Containment Dam EMP Addendum (50%), largely due to administrative and operational non-conformances relating to implementation and record-keeping. The Modernisation and Taxi Terminal EA (82.89%) also showed areas requiring improved evidence of compliance and verification of mitigation measures.

Overall, the audit results demonstrate a strong commitment to environmental management and legal compliance, with opportunities for improvement in the consistent implementation of EMPr conditions across project phases and the timely documentation of compliance evidence.

Table 1: Compliance Summary of Amandelbult EA and EMPr Conditions/Commitments

Audit Criteria		Applicable Conditions/Commitments	Compliant Conditions/Commitments	Compliance rating	Non-Compliant Conditions/Commitments	Non-Compliance rating
1	EMPr Amandelbult Complex (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);	37	29	78,38%	8	21,62%
2	EMPr Surface Refrigeration Plant (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);	8	8	100,00%	0	0,00%
3	AMB Integrated BAR (Reference No.:LP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (048) EM);	40	40	100,00%	0	0,00%
4	Modernisation and Taxi Terminal EA (Reference No.: LP30/5/1/2/3/2/1(048) EM);	76	63	82,89%	13	17,11%
5	Dishaba Diesel Generators EA (Reference No.: 12/1/9-6/1(a)-W1);	4	4	100,00%	0	0,00%
6	Dishaba Diesel Generators EMP (Reference No.: 12/1/9/N-W335);	16	14	87,50%	2	12,50%
7	Tumela Diesel Generators EA (Reference No.: 12/1/9-6/1(a)-W2);	4	3	75,00%	1	25,00%
8	Tumela Diesel Generator EMP (Ref.: 12/1/9/N-W335)	16	14	87,50%	2	12,50%
9	Surface Refrigeration Plant EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);	8	8	100,00%	0	0,00%
10	EMPr Opencast Elandskuil Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);	4	4	100,00%	0	0,00%
11	EMPr Opencast the Zwartkop 369 KQ & Maddellaagte 382 K.Q. Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);	4	4	100,00%	0	0,00%
12	Bierspruit Open Cast EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);	5	5	100,00%	0	0,00%
13	16 West UG 2 Project EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);	10	7	70,00%	3	30,00%
14	10W Containment Dam EMPr Addendum (Reference No. 6/2/2/48);	20	10	50,00%	10	50,00%
15	EMPr Merensky Project 4# Amendment (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);	1	1	100,00%	0	0,00%
16	Tailings Dam Expansion EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);	35	35	100,00%	0	0,00%
17	EA for the CRP, Access Road and Railway Siding Upgrade (Reference No.:12/1/9/1-W59 [as amended])	20	18	90,00%	2	10,00%
18	CRP and Tumela Shaft 5 EMPr (Reference No.: LP30/5/1/3/2/1(48) EM);	11	11	100,00%	0	0,00%
TOTAL		319	278	90.07%	41	9.93%

AUDIT CONCLUSION

The audit found proof in the form of documented information, interviews with key personnel, and site observations to conclude that Amandelbult Mine aims to achieve full compliance with the requirements as set out in the EAs and EMPs for the operations. A few instances of non-compliance were identified which require management input to resolve.

The 2025 external audit process reviewed the adequacy of the operational EAs and EMPs. Out of a total of 319 applicable conditions and commitments assessed, 278 were found to be compliant (90.07%), and 41 non-compliant (9.93%). When assessing the avoidance, management, and mitigation measures prescribed for the environmental impacts in the EAs and EMPs, the auditor determined that some of the older authorisations applicable to Amandelbult Mine are not adequately aligned with more recent legislation and permitting requirements, which presents potential risk and compliance implications.

The essence of auditing necessitates a process where only a sample of the actual activities and operations can be reasonably reviewed. Therefore, Amandelbult Mine is advised not to use this report as a tick list of actions required towards increased environmental performance. Rather, that the non-compliant commitments be addressed as opportunities for improvement, and that compliant areas be maintained and strengthened through continual improvement initiatives.

Document No:	AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26		Client Restricted Author: K Bushell i
Revision:	DRAFT		
Date:	October 2025		

DOCUMENT CONTROL			
Document Title	EXTERNAL REGULATION 34 ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE AUDIT FOR THE RUSTENBURG PLATINUM MINES LIMITED: AMANDELBULT MINE.		
Report Number	AUD-EMPR-REP-213-25_26		
Version	DRAFT		
Date	Site Assessment: 27 to 28 August 2025 Draft Audit Report: 7 October 2025 Auditor Report Finalisation Date: DRAFT		
Submitted to	Ursula Marvey ursula.marvey@valterraplatinum.com		
Distribution	Rustenburg Platinum Mines Limited: Amandelbult Mine Environmental Assurance (Pty) Ltd		
QUALITY CONTROL			
	Originator	Formatter	Technical Review
Name	Kevin James Bushell	Mathew Barends	Emile Van Druten
Designation	Environmental Auditor	Environmental Auditor	Technical Reviewer
Signature	DRAFT	DRAFT	DRAFT
Date	06-10-2025	06-10-2025	07-10-2025
DISCLAIMER			
Copyright ENVASS. All Rights Reserved - This documentation is considered the intellectual property of ENVASS. Unauthorised reproduction or distribution of this documentation or any portion of it may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and violators will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under law.			

DECLARATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUDITOR

I, Kevin James Bushell, as representative of Environmental Assurance declare that:

- I act as an independent lead auditor;
- I perform all work relating to the audit in an objective, independent manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant;
- There are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting the environmental audit relevant to this submission, including knowledge of the Act, Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the activity;
- I will comply with the Act, Regulations and relevant legislation;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the audit;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant/ Environmental Assessment Practitioner appointed by the applicant and the competent authority of all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing any decision to be taken with respect to the activity by the competent authority; and the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- All the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct



Signature of the Environmental Auditor: Kevin James Bushell

Environmental Auditor	Relevant expertise
Kevin James Bushell	Kevin James Bushell joined ENVASS in January of 2018. He holds a B.Sc. (Environmental Management) degree from the University of South Africa and has over 9 years of experience in environmental compliance, ISO 14001 EMS development and auditing in the mining and construction sectors and also holds a Lead Auditors certificate for ISO 14001. He has worked in the private sector as an Environmental Officer for construction works relating to waste, water, and power distribution and infrastructure.

I, Emile van Druten, as representative of Environmental Assurance declare that:

- I act as an independent lead auditor;
- I perform all work relating to the audit in an objective, independent manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant;
- There are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting the environmental audit relevant to this submission, including knowledge of the Act, Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the activity;
- I will comply with the Act, Regulations and relevant legislation;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the audit;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant/ Environmental Assessment Practitioner appointed by the applicant and the competent authority of all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing any decision to be taken with respect to the activity by the competent authority; and the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- All the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct



Signature of the environmental lead auditor: Emile van Druten

Environmental Lead Auditor	Relevant expertise
Emile van Druten	Emile has 23 years' experience in environmental management and controls. Environmental manager at leading mining, industrial and service providers including BHP, Telkom and Dekra International. Highest education is a MSc MPM degree from the University of Pretoria. Registered project Manager – Level 5 (APMSA), registered professional natural scientist (Pr.Sci.Nat) and an ISO 14001 Lead Auditor registered with SAATCA. Has performed numerous environmental compliance audits (i.e. WUL, EMPr PAR and EA) and ISO 14001 audits. Specialises in Closure Cost assessments and closure planning.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	I
BACKGROUND	I
PURPOSE AND AIM	I
AUDIT DETAILS	II
EXTENT OF COMPLIANCE	II
SUMMARY OF AUDIT FINDINGS	II
AUDIT CONCLUSION	I
DECLARATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUDITOR	III
DEFINITION OF TERMS	VII
LIST OF ACRONYMS	IX
CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION AND PROJECT BACKGROUND	1
1.1. INTRODUCTION	1
1.2. FACILITY DESCRIPTION	3
1.2.1. TUMELA MINE AND CENTRAL SERVICES	4
1.2.2. DISHABA MINE AND SERVICES	4
1.2.3. AMANDELBULT CONCENTRATOR PLANT	5
1.3. AUDIT PARTICULARS	8
CHAPTER 2: SCOPE, OBJECTIVES, CRITERIA AND METHODOLOGY	9
2.1. INTRODUCTION	9
2.2. SCOPE	9
2.3. PURPOSE, OBJECTIVES AND AIM	10
2.4. FORMAT AND STRUCTURE OF THE AUDIT	10
2.5. INFORMATION SOURCES AND METHODOLOGY	11
2.6. AUTHORISATION PARTICULARS AND AUDIT TEAM	12
CHAPTER 3: AUDIT FINDINGS	15
3.1. AUDIT ASSESSMENT	18
CHAPTER 4: CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS	217
4.1. ASSESSMENT FINDINGS	217
4.2. ADEQUACY OF THE EMPR CONDITIONS	217
4.3. AUDIT CONCLUSION	217
ANNEXURE A: DOCUMENT	218

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1: Locality Map of Rustenburg Platinum Mines Limited: Amandelbult Mine	7
Figure 2: Compliance Percentage of Amandelbult EA and EMPR Commitments	17

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Compliance Summary of Amandelbult EA and EMPr Conditions/Commitments.....	i
Table 2: Compliance Audit Range Summary.....	1
Table 3: Audit Particulars.....	8
Table 4: Rating Criteria.....	12
Table 5: Audit information.....	12
Table 6: Audit Team.....	14
Table 7: Compliance Percentage of Amandelbult EA and EMPr Commitments.....	16
Table 8: EMPr Amandelbult Complex (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48).....	18
Table 9: EMPr Surface Refrigeration Plant (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48).....	31
Table 10: AMB Integrated BAR (Reference No.:LP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (048) EM).....	35
Table 11: Modernisation of the Bus and Taxi Terminal EA (Reference No.: LP30/5/1/2/3/2/1(048) EM).....	45
Table 12: Dishaba Diesel Generators EA (Reference No.: 12/1/9-6/1(a)-W1).....	62
Table 13: Dishaba Diesel Generator EMP (Reference No.: LEDET 12/1/9/N-W334).....	69
Table 14: Tumela Diesel Generators EA (Reference No.: 12/1/9-6/1(a)-W2).....	105
Table 15: Tumela Diesel Generator EMP (Reference No.: LEDET 12/1/9/N-W335).....	112
Table 16: Surface Refrigeration Plant EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48).....	148
Table 17: EMPr Opencast Elandskuil Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48).....	156
Table 18: EMPr Opencast the Zwartkop 369 KQ & Maddellaagte 382 K.Q. Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48).....	164
Table 19: Bierspruit Open Cast EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48).....	172
Table 20: 16 West UG 2 Project EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48).....	178
Table 21: 10W Containment Dam EMPr Addendum (Reference No. 6/2/2/48).....	185
Table 22: EMPr Merensky Project 4# Amendment (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48).....	194
Table 23: Tailings Dam Expansion EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48).....	196
Table 24: EA for the CRP, Access Road and Railway Siding Upgrade (Reference No.:12/1/9/1-W59 [as amended]).....	206
Table 25: CRP and Tumela Shaft 5 EMPr (Reference No.: LP30/5/1/3/2/1(48) EM).....	214

DEFINITION OF TERMS

Please note that the table of definitions and terms referred to do not apply to the wording of the commitments or management objectives as extracted from the relevant EMPs and EA, however, relates to the terms and words used by the Auditor in relation to the findings in the Audit Report.

TERM	DESCRIPTION
Audit:	A systematic, independent and documented review by a suitably, qualified professional(s) of operations and practises to verify the status of relevant requirements.
Audit Criteria:	The set of policies, procedures, or requirements used as a reference during an audit.
Audit Evidence / Proof:	Records, statements of fact, or other information that is relevant to the audit criteria and verifiable.
Audit Findings:	Results of the evaluation of the collected audit evidence against audit criteria. Audit findings can indicate either conformity or non-conformity with audit criteria.
Disposal	The burial, deposit, discharge, abandoning, dumping, placing or release of waste into or onto any land.
Emergency	An unexpected sudden occurrence, including a major emission, fire or explosion leading to serious danger to the public or potentially serious pollution of or detriment to the environment, whether immediate or delayed.
Environmental Audit	A systematic, documented verification process of objectively obtaining and evaluating evidence to determine whether specified environmental activities, events, conditions, management systems, or information about these matters conform with audit criteria, and communicating the results of this process to the client.
Environmental Component / Aspect	An attribute or constituent of the environment (i.e., air quality; marine water; waste management; geology, seismicity, soil, and groundwater; marine ecology; terrestrial ecology, noise, traffic, socio-economic) that may be impacted by the proposed project.
Environmental Impact:	A positive or negative condition that occurs to an environmental component as a result of the activity of a project or facility. This impact can be directly or indirectly caused by the activity.
Environmental Management Plan / Programme:	A site-, project-, or facility-specific plan developed to ensure that environmental management practises to eliminate and control environmental impacts are followed during Commissioning and Operation phases.
General Waste	Waste that does not pose an immediate hazard or threat to human health or to the environment, and includes: • Domestic waste, • Building and demolition waste, • Business waste, • Inert waste, or • Any waste classified as non-hazardous in terms of the Waste Classification and Management Regulations (GN R.634 of 2013) made under section 69 of NEM:WA.
Hazard	The potential of a mine abandoned deposit to cause harm as a consequence of failure.

TERM	DESCRIPTION
Hazardous Waste	Any waste that contains organic or inorganic elements or compounds which, because of their toxicological, physical, chemical, or infectious characteristics, may have a detrimental impact on human health or the environment..
Impact	A description of the potential effect or consequence of an aspect of the development on a specified component of the biophysical, social or economic environment within a defined time and space.
Infrastructure	The network of facilities and services that are needed for economic activities, e.g. roads, electricity, water, sewerage, etc.
Mitigation	Measures designed to avoid, reduce or remedy adverse impacts.
Operation(s)	The time period that corresponds to any event, process, or activity that occurs during the operation (i.e., fully functioning) phase of the proposed project or development. (The Operation phase follows the Construction phase and then terminates when the project or development goes into the Decommissioning phase.)
Recycle	A process where waste is reclaimed for further use, including the separation of waste from a waste stream for further use and processing into a product, but excluding energy recovery or the re-use of waste.
Re-use	To utilise articles from the waste or water again for a similar or different purpose without changing the form or properties of the articles.
Storage	The accumulation of waste in a manner that does not constitute a treatment or disposal of that waste.
Waste	Any substance, whether or not that substance can be reduced, re-used or recycled and recovered- That is surplus, unwanted, rejected, discarded, abandoned or disposed of; Which the generator has no further use of for the purposes of production; That must be treated or disposed of; That is identified as waste by the Minister by notice in the Gazette and includes waste generated by the mining, medical or other sector, but- A by-product is not considered waste Any portion of waste, once reused, recycled and recovered, ceases to be waste.
Waste Management	Classifying, recycling, treatment and disposal of waste generated during construction, operation and decommissioning activities.

LIST OF ACRONYMS

ACRONYM	DESCRIPTION
DFFE	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
DMPR	Department of Mineral and Petroleum Resources
EA	Environmental Authorisation
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMPr / EMP / EM Plan	Environmental Management Programme / Environmental Management Plan
EMV	Earth Moving Vehicles
ENVASS	Environmental Assurance (Pty) Ltd
ESM	Environmental Site Manager
ESP	Electrostatic Precipitators
IWWMP	Integrated Waste Water Management Plan
LOM	Life of Mine
MPRDA	Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)
MRD	Mine Residue Dump
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (as amended)
NEM:AQA	National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004) (as amended)
NEM:BA	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)
NEM:WA	National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008) (as amended)
NWA	National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) (as amended)
PGM	Platinum Group Metals
PM	Project Manager
PMR	Precious Metals Refinery
RBMR	Rustenburg Base Metals Refinery
SDS	Safety Data Sheets
SLP	Social Labour Plan
SHEQ	Safety, Health, Environment and Quality

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION AND PROJECT BACKGROUND

1.1. INTRODUCTION

Environmental Assurance (Pty) Ltd. (hereafter referred to as ENVASS), represented by an independent environmental auditor, was appointed by Rustenburg Platinum Mines Limited: Amandelbult Mine (hereafter referred to as Amandelbult) to undertake the Regulation 34 environmental compliance audit of the associated Environmental Authorisations (EAs) and Environmental Management Programmes (EMPrs) related to the September 2024 to September 2025 for 2025 annual reporting obligations, in accordance with the requirements as set in the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) regulations.

A Regulation 34 environmental audit was conducted from the 27th to 28th of August 2025 to assess the compliance and continued appropriateness/adequacy of the EA and EMPr (Section 24 Q of National Environmental Management Act (NEMA)) at Amandelbult. The audited authorisations are summarised below:

Table 2. Compliance Audit Range Summary

September 2024 to September 2025 for 2025 annual reporting period		Operational		Comment
		Yes	No	
1	EMPr Amandelbult Complex (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);	X		None
2	EMPr Surface Refrigeration Plant (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);	X		None
3	AMB Integrated BAR (Reference No.:LP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (048) EM);	X		None
4	EA and EMPr CRP EIA EMP MPRDA Operational Phase (Reference No.:LP 30/5/1/3/2/1 (048) EM);	X		None
5	Modernisation and Taxi Rank EA (Reference No.: LP30/5/1/2/3/2/1(048) EM);	X		None
6	Dishaba Diesel Generators EA (Reference No.: 12/1/9-6/1(a)-W1);	X		None
7	Tumela Diesel Generators EA (Reference No.: 12/1/9-6/1(a)-W2);	X		None
8	Surface Refrigeration Plant EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);	X		None
9	EMPr Opencast Elandskuil Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);		X	Rehabilitated
10	EMPr Opencast the Zwartkop 369 KQ & Maddellaagte 382 K.Q. Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);		X	Rehabilitated
11	Bierspruit Open Cast EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);		X	Rehabilitated
12	16 West UG 2 Project EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);		X	Decommissioned
13	10W Containment Dam EMPr Addendum (Reference No. 6/2/2/48);		X	Never operational
14	EMPr Merensky Project 4# Amendment (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);		X	Never operational
15	Tailings Dam Expansion EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);	X		None

September 2024 to September 2025 for 2025 annual reporting period		Operational		Comment
		Yes	No	
16	CRP and Tumela Shaft 5 EMPr (Reference No.: LP30/5/1/3/2/1(48) EM); and	X		None
17	CRP and Tumela Shaft 5 EMPr Amendment (Reference No.: 12/1/9-6/1(a)-W59).	X		None

1.2. FACILITY DESCRIPTION

Amandelbult has been operating since the 1970s and is situated in the Limpopo Province on the north-western limb of the Bushveld Complex about 15 km north-northeast of Northam and 30 km south-southwest of Thabazimbi (see **Figure 1** for the mining right area). The mine falls within the A24F (Bierspruit) and A24C (Crocodile River) quaternary drainage regions. The main activity at Amandelbult Mine is the mining of platinum group metals (PGMs) from both the Merensky and UG2 reefs using underground and open pit mining methods. The mine is divided into distinct business units as categorised below:

1. Tumela Mine:
 - Comprising of a vertical shaft (Tumela mine, known as No. 1 Shaft) and several additional incline and decline shafts.
2. Dishaba Mine:
 - Comprising of a vertical shaft (Dishaba mine, known as No. 2 Shaft) and several additional incline and decline shafts.
3. The Concentrator and associated Tailings Storage Facility (TSF) complex;
4. Chrome Recovery Plants (Module 1 – 4).
5. Opencast areas
 - Rehabilitated Pit 1 & 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 36 E, 36 W, 62 E and Haakdoorndrift.
6. Decommissioned Pit 4, 7, 37 E, Support services include offices, workshops, hospital, township, fridge plant, grout plants, salvage yards and Game Park.

It is estimated that adequate reserves remain for a life of mine (LoM) extending to at least 2059 with open pit mining scheduled to extend to 2024. Ore mined from the reserves is processed at the Concentrator before being transported to off-site smelters, i.e.: Rustenburg Base Metals Refinery (RBMR) and Precious Metals Refinery (PMR) for further refining.

The main product mined includes platinum with other products such as gold and the PGMs rhodium, palladium, ruthenium, iridium, and osmium. By-products include copper, nickel and cobalt. The mine is divided into the western, central and eastern sections. Several roads provide access to the different sections, with several road crossings over the Bierspruit. Several railway lines cross the Amandelbult mining boundary area, connecting the main provincial railway line to the western, central and eastern sections of the mine. The power utility providing services is Eskom and is served to the surface complexes and underground workings from an 11-kV overhead line network.

Document No:	AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26		Client Restricted
Revision:	DRAFT		Author: K Bushell
Date:	October 2025		3

1.2.1. Tumela Mine and Central Services

Tumela Mine is an underground mine and comprises of the infrastructure associated with underground mining and related services, including waste- and water handling facilities. The predominant mining layout is conventional scattered breast mining with strike pillars. Tumela Mine consists of the infrastructure below with the purpose of mining and processing:

- No 1 Tumela Shaft;
- No 4 Shaft Complex (construction has been deferred due to the economic climate);
- Vent/ Fans Holings;
- Raise Bore, Footwall shafts and decline shafts;
- Chair lifts;
- Portals;
- Rehabilitated Open Pits;
- Water Management Facilities;
- Grouting Plant;
- Refrigeration Plant;
- Air Compressor;
- Offices;
- Security facilities;
- Waste rock dumps;
- Topsoil stockpiles;
- Stores;
- Workshops, fuel and oil bays;
- Dishaba Diesel Generators

Tumela extends beyond 2059 and comprises of 63.2 (4E) million ounces Mineral Resource and 24.2 (4E) million ounces of Ore Reserve. The current workings have an operating depth of 160 m to 850 m below surface. After mining the ore is conveyed to the surface by a fully mechanised system of scraper winch units and hoisting shafts.

1.2.2. Dishaba Mine and Services

Dishaba Mine consists of the required infrastructure for underground mining as well as associated waste- and water handling facilities. The mining layout is scattered breast mining with strike pillars. Infrastructure include:

- No 2 Dishaba Shaft ;
- Vent/ Fans Holings;
- Raise Bore and Footwall shafts;
- Chair lifts;
- Portals;
- Rehabilitated Opencast Pits;

Document No:	AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26		Client Restricted
Revision:	DRAFT		Author: K Bushell
Date:	October 2025		4

- Water Management Facilities;
- Grout Plant;
- Refrigeration Plant;
- Reverse Osmosis Plant;
- Air Compressor;
- Offices;
- Security facilities;
- Waste rock dumps;
- Topsoil stockpiles;
- Stores;
- Workshops, fuel and oil bays;
- Explosives magazine;
- Hostels and a village
- Diesel generator.

Dishaba Mine's life-of-mine extends to approximately 2058 which includes a Mineral Resource of 16.5 4E million ounces (exclusive of Ore Reserves) and an Ore Reserve of 15.8 4E million ounces. Current workings operate at a depth of between 30 m and 1250 m below surface.

1.2.3.Amandelbult Concentrator Plant

Ore is transported to the Amandelbult Concentrator Plant by rail, after it reaches the surface at Tumela and Dishaba Mines. Ore is then tipped into the UG2 and Merensky ore bunkers situated outside the plant. The process to concentrate the metals consists of crushing, milling, separation of the heavy mineral fraction and flotation; the broken ore is then reclaimed from the Merensky and UG2 ore bunkers by conveyors and fed to the crushing plant where it is crushed to a top size of 200 mm.

Infrastructure for the Concentrator Plant include the following:

- A Frame Stockpiles;
- Merensky, UG2#1 and UG2#2 Concentrator Plants;
- Crushers;
- Milling and Flotation Circuit;
- Tailings Thickeners and Scavenging Plant;
- Tailing Storage Facility;
- Return Water Dam and Holding Dam;
- Water Management Facilities;
- Offices;
- Security facilities;
- Topsoil stockpiles;

Document No:	AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26		Client Restricted Author: K Bushell 5
Revision:	DRAFT		
Date:	October 2025		

- Stores;
- Laboratory;
- Workshops, fuel and oil bays;
- Change Houses and Hostels;
- Silos and Conveyers.
- Amandelbult Chrome Recovery plant

1.2.4 Amandelbult central services

The Amandelbult Central Services area comprises the shared infrastructure, operational support services, and residential facilities that provide essential logistical, administrative, and welfare functions for both the Tumela and Dishaba operations, as well as the broader Amandelbult Mine. These facilities collectively support the day-to-day operation, workforce accommodation, and the effective management of resources and services within the mining complex.

Infrastructure and support services located within the Central Services area include the following:

- Waste Water Treatment Works;
- Mine stores
- Single Quarter Accommodations
- Residential Accommodation (Tumela and Mladje Village)
- Bunkers (ore storage facility)
- Explosives magazine;
- Hostels and village;
- Shops, Post Office, Hospital;
- Recreation Club, Gym and Golf Course.
- Main offices
- Protection Service
- Water Management Facilities
- Waste management facility (Tswelelopele/Maputo)

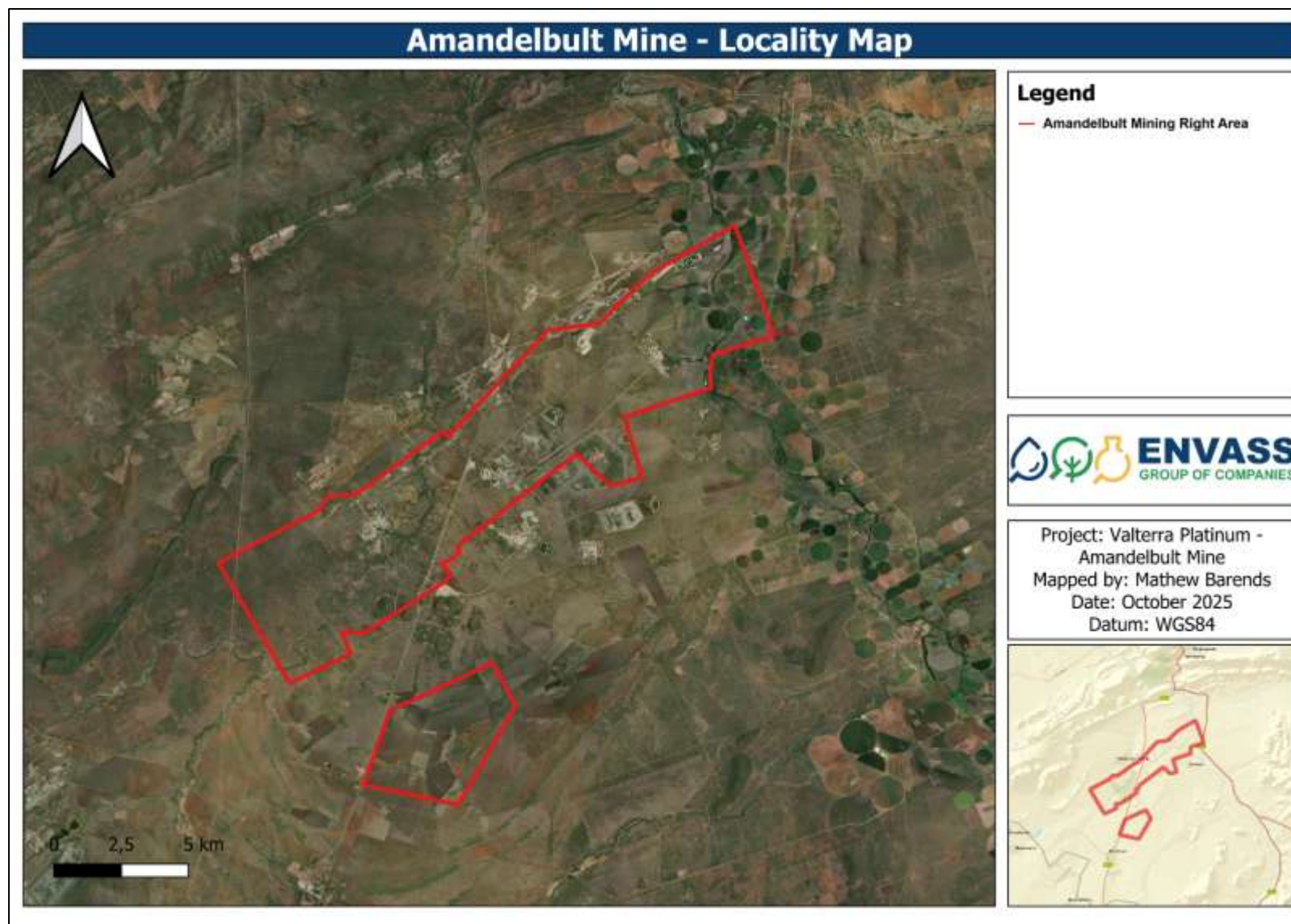


Figure 1: Mining area map of Rustenburg Platinum Mines Limited: Amandelbult Mine

Document No:	AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26		Client Restricted
Revision:	DRAFT		Author: K Bushell
Date:	October 2025		7

1.3. AUDIT PARTICULARS

Table 3: Audit Particulars

AUDIT PARTICULARS	
Project title:	EXTERNAL REGULATION 34 ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE AUDIT FOR RUSTENBURG PLATINUM MINES LIMITED: AMANDELBULT MINE.
EA / EMPr Reference	EMPr Amandelbult Complex (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48) (November 1995); EMPr Surface Refrigeration Plant (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48) (October 2000); AMB Integrated BAR (Reference No.:LP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (048) EM) (November 2022); EA and EMPr CRP EIA EMP MPRDA Operational Phase (Reference No.:LP 30/5/1/3/2/1 (048) EM) (July 2014); Modernisation and Taxi Rank EA (Reference No.: LP30/5/1/2/3/2/1(048) EM) (February 2021); Dishaba Diesel Generators EA (Reference No.: 12/1/9-6/1(a)-W1) (November 2009); Tumela Diesel Generators EA (Reference No.: 12/1/9-6/1(a)-W2) (November 2009); Surface Refrigeration Plant EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48) (September 2003); EMPr Opencast Elandskuil Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48) (December 1997); EMPr Opencast the Zwartkop 369 KQ & Maddellaagte 382 K.Q. Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48)(1998); Bierspruit Open Cast EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48) (November 2002); 16 West UG 2 Project EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48) (November 2004); 10W Containment Dam EMPr Addendum (Reference No. 6/2/2/48) (June 2006); EMPr Merensky Project 4# Amendment (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48) (August 2007); Tailings Dam Expansion EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48) (December 2002); EA for the CRP, Access Road and Railway Siding Upgrade (Reference No.:12/1/9/1-W59 [as amended]) (July 2014); and CRP and Tumela Shaft 5 EMPr Amendment (Reference No.: 12/1/9-6/1(a)-W59) (July 2014).
Project area:	Amandelbult Mine Limpopo Province
Contact details (Activity):	Ursula Marvey ursula.marvey@valterraplatinum.com
Contact details Auditor:	Environmental Assurance (Pty) Ltd Kevin James Bushell 012 460 9768 kevin@envass.co.za

CHAPTER 2: SCOPE, OBJECTIVES, CRITERIA AND METHODOLOGY

2.1. INTRODUCTION

The NEMA, EIA Regulations, 2014 (referred to as Regulation 34) based compliance audit is a 'systematic, independent and documented process of obtaining objective evidence and evaluating it objectively to determine the extent to which the audit criteria are fulfilled' (ISO 19011:2018).

This 2025 compliance audit was conducted against the criteria outlined within the approved EAs and EMPs forming the scope in accordance with the EIA Regulations 2014 (as amended). i.e. Regulation 34.

The results of this compliance audit therefore aim to determine the accuracy and relevance of inter alia; the environmental management measures implemented at the operation. As a requirement the environmental audit seeks to identify qualitative and quantitative references, supported by verifiable evidence and forming the documented evidence (DE) to inform findings and ultimately the corrective actions.

The audit methodology later explained in this report, is therefore based on a parallel documentation review and site compliance (visual confirmation) assessment process. In addition, interviews were held with site personnel to gain insight into key operational processes and the alignment of these with the actual compliance requirements as captured in the audit checklist.

2.2. SCOPE

To have conducted a compliance audit in terms of Regulations 34 of the EIA Regulations of 2014 (as amended) whereby ENVASS as the independent external auditor verifies the level of compliance to the Amandelbult EA and EMP requirements by undertaking a site assessment, conducting interviews with management and employees and reviewing legal and other documentation. Observations made during the audit are used to evaluate current environmental management and mitigation measures on-site and to determine whether these are aligned and in accordance with the requirements and commitments within the EMP, EA and relevant environmental legislation whilst assessing whether the prescribed measures in the EMP are indeed applicable and adequate.

The site assessment component of the environmental audit was undertaken by one (1) independent auditor representing ENVASS over two days and did not include any sub-surface operations due to safety and time constraints. The field auditor was supported by a team of lead auditors. The field auditor applied a pre-approved audit protocol to secure the intended outcome of Regulation 34, Sub regulation 2 scoped as the provision of verifiable findings in a structured and systematic manner on:

- Level of performance against and compliance with the provisions of the EAs and EMPs.
- The ability of the measures contained in the EMPs/EAs to sufficiently provide for the avoidance, management and mitigation of environmental impacts associated with the undertaking of the activity.

Note: This audit did not include requirements relating to the identification of new impacts not authorised in the EMPs/EAs.

Document No:	AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26		Client Restricted
Revision:	DRAFT		Author: K Bushell
Date:	October 2025		9

2.3. PURPOSE, OBJECTIVES AND AIM

The main objectives of the environmental audit report were to compile an audit report for the site which can be submitted to the CA, indicating, and reflecting the current performance of the said operational activities against the EAs and EMPs as well as to measure the adequacy of the EMPs in relation to operational activities and the known and associated impacts.

The objectives therefore include *inter alia*:

- An assessment of the company's commitment and adherence to the conditions set out in the EAs and EMPs;
- Ensuring compliance with regulatory authority stipulations which may be local, national and/or international;
- Verifying environmental performance through information on impacts as they occur;
- Assess whether the EMP is still aligned with existing environmental legislation;
- Responding to unforeseen events;
- Providing feedback for continual improvement in environmental performance; and
- Providing verifiable findings, in a structural and systematic manner.

2.4. FORMAT AND STRUCTURE OF THE AUDIT

The Audit Report is structured in accordance with mentioned objectives as well as in accordance with the NEMA EIA Regulations of 2014 [as amended] which requires that the content of environmental audit reports must as a minimum include the following:

- (a) details of –
 - (i) the independent person who prepared the environmental audit report; and
 - (ii) the expertise of independent person that compiled the environmental audit report;
- (b) a declaration that the independent auditor is independent in a form as may be specified by the competent authority.
- (c) an indication of the scope of, and the purpose for which, the environmental audit report was prepared;
- (d) a description of the methodology adopted in preparing the environmental audit report;
- (e) an indication of the ability of the EMP to-
 - (i) sufficiently provide for the avoidance, management and mitigation of environmental impacts associated with the undertaking of the activity on an on-going basis;
- (ii) sufficiently provide for the avoidance, management and mitigation of environmental impacts associated with the facility;
- (iii) ensure compliance with the provisions of the EA and EMP;
- (f) a description of any assumptions made, and any uncertainties or gaps in knowledge;
- (g) a description of any consultation process that was undertaken during the course of carrying out the environmental audit report;
- (j) a summary and copies of any comments that were received during any consultation process; and
- (k) any other information requested by the competent authority.

2.5. INFORMATION SOURCES AND METHODOLOGY

In line with the requirements of NEMA, the audit report aims to identify findings associated with either insufficient mitigation measures or an unsatisfactory level of compliance with the EMPr requirements. As such that information sources, in the form of documented evidence, visual observations, auditor notes and or data trends were mainly used to verify level of satisfactory and or unsatisfactory compliance.

Information sources are also applied to facilitate the development of specific recommendations, prepared on applicable conditions and or findings only by the auditee / holder, thereafter, submitted to the CA in terms of Regulation 34(4) of the EIA Regulations of 2014 (as amended). The latter forms the basis upon which an EMPr amendments is done. The methodology aims to ensure that all aspects of Regulation 34(4) of the EIA Regulations of 2014 (as amended) are addressed. As such that the audit protocol and programme respond to the following, detailed in a series of Audit opening and close out meetings:

- Define verifiable findings.
- Confirm Regulation 34 approach to:
 - Performance approach against the EAs and EMPrs.
 - How adequacy of measures will be assessed in the EMPr.
 - Acceptance of definitions relating to compliance (NC, C, N & UD); and
 - The method used to test the EMPr measures implemented.

The Methodology extends into the actual preparation of the report by ENVASS, drawing entirely on the following sources of information”

- All relevant EAs and EMPrs associated with the activity;
- Results of a site and facility assessment;
- Discussions with relevant role players; and
- Inspection of records and documentation pertaining to the operation.

Ultimately that each of the compliance conditions was rated in terms of compliance by using the audit rating criteria below.

Table 4: Rating Criteria

Rating	Criteria
Compliance (C):	The Holder has fulfilled all requirements relevant to the management measure as stipulated in the EA or EMPr.
Non-compliance (NC):	The management measures have not been complied with as set out in the EA or EMPr.
Noted (N)	No management measure has been set or requirements stipulated or the Holder takes note of and intends to comply with the said condition if and when required
Undetermined (UD):	Compliance with the management measure as set out in the EMPr cannot be determined.
<i>It is however important to note that although every effort is put into conducting a thorough audit, due to the time constraints for an audit, or the nature of activities viewed on the day of the audit, only a sample of the operations can be reasonably assessed.</i>	

2.6. AUTHORISATION PARTICULARS AND AUDIT TEAM

The table below provides detail of the audit with regards to the scheduling and planning of the audit.

Table 5: Audit information

Audit Information	
Audit period:	2024 (Oct) - 2025 (Sep)
Audit schedule compiled on:	25 August 2025
Audit team:	Mr. Kevin James Bushell - Auditor Mr. Mathew Barends – Auditor/ Internal Reviewer Mr. Emile van Druten – Technical Reviewer / Lead Auditor
Audit language:	English
Audit Criteria:	EMPr Amandelbult Complex (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48) (November 1995); EMPr Surface Refrigeration Plant (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48) (October 2000); AMB Integrated BAR (Reference No.: LP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (048) EM) (November 2022); EA and EMPr CRP EIA EMP MPRDA Operational Phase (Reference No.: LP 30/5/1/3/2/1 (048) EM) (July 2014); Modernisation and Taxi Rank EA (Reference No.: LP30/5/1/2/3/2/1(048) EM) (February 2021); Dishaba Diesel Generators EA (Reference No.: 12/1/9-6/1(a)-W1) (November 2009); Tumela Diesel Generators EA (Reference No.: 12/1/9-6/1(a)-W2) (November 2009); Surface Refrigeration Plant EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48) (September 2003); EMPr Opencast Elandskuil Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48) (December 1997); EMPr Opencast the Zwartkop 369 KQ & Maddellaagte 382 K.Q. Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48)(1998); Bierspruit Open Cast EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48) (November 2002); 16 West UG 2 Project EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48) (November 2004); 10W Containment Dam EMPr Addendum (Reference No. 6/2/2/48) (June 2006); EMPr Merensky Project 4# Amendment (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48) (August 2007);

Audit Information	
	Tailings Dam Expansion EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48) (December 2002); EA for the CRP, Access Road and Railway Siding Upgrade (Reference No.:12/1/9/1-W59 [as amended]) (July 2014); and CRP and Tumela Shaft 5 EMPr Amendment (Reference No.: 12/1/9-6/1(a)-W59) (July 2014).
Location:	Amandelbult Mine Limpopo Province

The audit team comprised of two (2) auditors and two (2) internal reviewers from ENVASS:

Table 6: Audit Team

Auditor	Background
Kevin James Bushell Auditor	Kevin James Bushell joined ENVASS in January of 2018. He holds a B.Sc. (Environmental Management) degree from the University of South Africa and has over 9 years of experience in environmental compliance, ISO 14001 EMS development and auditing in the mining and construction sectors and also holds a Lead Auditors certificate for ISO 14001. He has worked in the private sector as an Environmental Officer for construction works relating to waste, water, and power distribution and infrastructure.
Mathew Barends Auditor	Mathew Barends joined ENVASS in November 2023. He holds a B.A. in Environmental Management from the University of South Africa and has experience in environmental compliance monitoring and auditing, particularly within the mining sector. His competencies include water and air quality management, and he has been involved in audits related to Waste Management Licenses (WMLs), Water Use Licences (WULs), Environmental Authorisations (EAs), and Environmental Management Programmes (EMPrs).
Emile van Druten Technical Reviewer and Sign off (Lead Auditor)	Emile has 23 years' experience in environmental management and controls. Environmental manager at leading mining, industrial and service providers including BHP, Telkom and Dekra International. Highest education is a MSc MPM degree from the University of Pretoria. Registered project Manager – Level 5 (APMSA), registered professional natural scientist (Pr.Sci.Nat) and an ISO 14001 Lead Auditor registered with SAATCA. Has performed numerous environmental compliance audits (i.e. WUL, EMPr PAR and EA) and ISO 14001 audits. Specialises in Closure Cost assessments and closure planning.

CHAPTER 3: AUDIT FINDINGS

This chapter presents a summarized overview of the findings applicable to the EA and EMPr conditions. **Table 7** and **Figure 2** draws an analysis of the number of applicable questions upon which a compliance rating was made, in line with the methodology outlined in Section 2.4. **Table 7** is read together with the physical compliance assessment produced per **Table 8** to **Table 26** in Section 3.2 below.

Table 7: Compliance Percentage of Amandelbult EA and EMPr Commitments

Audit Criteria		Applicable Conditions/ Commitments	Compliant Conditions/ Commitments	Compliance rating	Non-Compliant Conditions/ Commitments	Non-Compliance rating
1	EMPr Amandelbult Complex (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);	37	29	78,38%	8	21,62%
2	EMPr Surface Refrigeration Plant (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);	8	8	100,00%	0	0,00%
3	AMB Integrated BAR (Reference No.:LP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (048) EM);	40	40	100,00%	0	0,00%
4	Modernisation and Taxi Terminal EA (Reference No.: LP30/5/1/2/3/2/1(048) EM);	76	63	82,89%	13	17,11%
5	Dishaba Diesel Generators EA (Reference No.: 12/1/9-6/1(a)-W1);	4	4	100,00%	0	0,00%
6	Dishaba Diesel Generators EMP (Reference No.: 12/1/9/N-W335);	16	14	87,50%	2	12,50%
7	Tumela Diesel Generators EA (Reference No.: 12/1/9-6/1(a)-W2);	4	3	75,00%	1	25,00%
8	Tumela Diesel Generator EMP (Ref.: 12/1/9/N-W335)	16	14	87,50%	2	12,50%
9	Surface Refrigeration Plant EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);	8	8	100,00%	0	0,00%
10	EMPr Opencast Elandskuil Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);	4	4	100,00%	0	0,00%
11	EMPr Opencast the Zwartkop 369 KQ & Maddellaagte 382 K.Q. Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);	4	4	100,00%	0	0,00%
12	Bierspruit Open Cast EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);	5	5	100,00%	0	0,00%
13	16 West UG 2 Project EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);	10	7	70,00%	3	30,00%
14	10W Containment Dam EMPr Addendum (Reference No. 6/2/2/48);	20	10	50,00%	10	50,00%
15	EMPr Merensky Project 4# Amendment (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);	1	1	100,00%	0	0,00%
16	Tailings Dam Expansion EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);	35	35	100,00%	0	0,00%
17	EA for the CRP, Access Road and Railway Siding Upgrade (Reference No.:12/1/9/1-W59 [as amended])	20	18	90,00%	2	10,00%
18	CRP and Tumela Shaft 5 EMPr (Reference No.: LP30/5/1/3/2/1(48) EM);	11	11	100,00%	0	0,00%
TOTAL		319	278	90.07%	41	9.93%

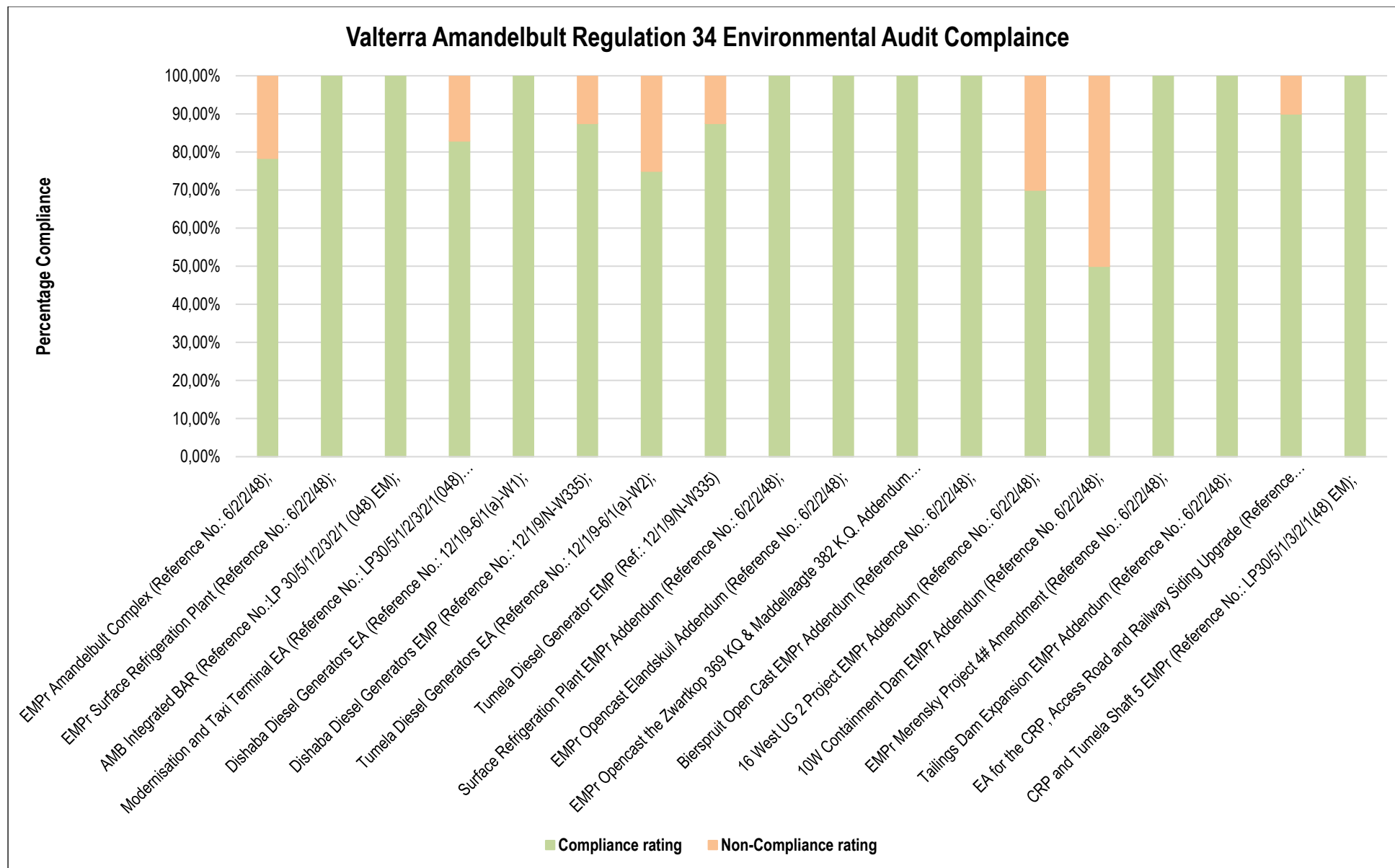


Figure 2: Compliance Percentage of Amandelbult EA and EMPr Commitments

3.1. AUDIT ASSESSMENT

From the site assessment, documentation review and discussions with relevant personnel, the overall compliance for Amandelbult to the relevant conditions of the individual EAs and EMPr's are summarized as follows linked to the conditions/commitments:

Table 8: EMPr Amandelbult Complex (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48)

No	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
5.2.1	GEOLOGY						
	Since there is an insignificant impact on the environment, no management of the geology is required. All mining activities occur underground, and the surface macro geology remains intact and undisturbed.	Operational			X		The condition is noted by the holder.
5.2.2	TOPOGRAPHY						
	During the operational phase, the waste dumps will be deposited as per standard. The dumps have been designed to cater for all the waste rock generated in that particular shaft complex. They are constantly checked to ensure that their slopes do not exceed standards. Once they reach their final stage, they will be rounded to blend in with local topography. Other structures will be maintained until closure.	Operational		X			No issues related to the waste rock dumps were observed by the auditor. Rehabilitation has been conducted in areas upon closure in line with the rehabilitation plan. All structures were observed to be well maintained and no serious issues aside from minor maintenance requirements were observed.
5.2.3	SOILS						
	All surface structures are maintained during production. The soils removed during production (including useable soil removed before rock dumps encroach onto it) are stockpiled for re-deposition. When these structures are abandoned, they will be demolished. The soil will be removed, and the area will be ripped, levelled, fertilized and vegetation will be established.	Operational		X			All surface structures were observed to be well maintained and no serious issues aside from minor maintenance requirements were observed. Closure and demolishing of these structures will be conducted according to the rehabilitation plan.
5.2.4	LAND CAPABILITY						

No	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
	The land occupied by the mine has a significant impact on the land capability for the duration of mining activities. Further disruptions will be minimum depending on essential requirements. Soil disturbances will be rehabilitated and re-vegetated.	Operational			X		The condition is noted by the holder.
5.2.5	LAND USE						
	During normal mining operations, portions of the land owned by the mine are leased out for grazing purposes. The same is done with land on the eastern side of the mine where some of the ground, which can sustain a cultivated crop, is leased out. This results in optimum use of the land. A nature reserve is managed on a portion of the mining property.	Operational		X			The auditor confirmed that portions of the mine-owned land are actively used for grazing purposes, ensuring productive use of available land during operations. Furthermore, a section of the property has been designated and maintained as a nature reserve, which was observed to be in good condition. No issues were identified in relation to these land-use practices.
5.2.6	NATURAL VEGETATION / PLANT LIFE						
	Because the mine is an underground mine, disturbance of natural vegetation will be kept to a minimum and will only affect the areas where the surface is used for mining requirements. These areas where vegetation was disturbed, will be rehabilitated by ripping and levelling the soil, and re-vegetating the area by planting one or more of the following grass species; Digitaria eriantha, Lolium multiflorum. Cenchrus ciliaris, Panicum maximum, Chloris gayana.	Operational		X			In areas where disturbances have occurred, such as the opencast mining areas, rehabilitation has been conducted and vegetation cover was observed to be well established in many of the areas. Drone photography is undertaken to monitor ongoing rehabilitation at the mine.
5.2.7	ANIMAL LIFE						
	In order to reduce the impact of the mining activities on the animal life, the mine has established a nature reserve on the property.in which several species of game are kept. During extremely dry periods the animals are fed to ensure their survival. No mining activities occur within the nature reserve	Operational		X			The nature reserve is still being operated by Rustenburg Platinum Mines Limited: Amandelbult Mine. No mining activities are being undertaken within the nature reserve.
5.2.8	SURFACE WATER						

No	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
	With reference to the surface water plan (plan oo.7, vol. 2) all the potential problem areas are monitored with respect to the water quality.	Operational		X			A detailed surface and groundwater quality monitoring programme is in place at the mine.
	It is envisaged that by June 1995 a re-assessment of the hydrochemical results will be undertaken. If there are any indications that the quality is below standard, steps will be taken to rectify the situation.	Operational		X			Surface water is sampled on a monthly basis, while groundwater is monitored quarterly in line with the conditions of the authorised water use licences. Any further monitoring will be undertaken as required by additional water use licence conditions or amendments to the monitoring scope.
5.2.8.1	WATER BALANCE						
	To ensure that the parameters outlined in the water balance diagram are met, constant measurements are taken. If there are any areas which indicate that the original targets are not being met, remedial action will be taken.	Operational		X			At the time of the audit, the water balance is continually updated and monitored. Where water losses are observed, actions are taken to investigate the issues and ensure that the water balance targets are met.
5.2.8.2	STORMWATER						
	The precautionary measures taken to protect the mine in the case of a 100-year flood should be sufficient. The 10 West Shaft has been fitted with a water door. Cement pillars have been erected in the shallow worked out areas to strengthen them. Around other incline shaft portals, small eastern walls have been erected to divert some of the water accumulating close to these shafts. A small earth wall was constructed in the stream in sub catchment SC3. This wall serves as a control of flood water, preventing cultivated lands from being washed away.	Operational		X			During the auditable period serious flooding (1 in 1000 flood) occurred in February of 2025, causing stormwater to flood into the mining shafts. Although this was observed to be a force majeure incident, it was noted that all shafts had adequate stormwater control measures in place to prevent ingress of stormwater for a 1:100-year flood event in terms of the stormwater management plans.
	Elsewhere on the mine; there are no special precautions that have to be taken to divert storm water. It must be noted that the mine is committed to examine all the working areas and provide the relevant control measures.						
5.2.8.3	SURFACE REHABILITATION						

No	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
	The surface rehabilitation will have no effect on-the surface water as no water course or natural drainage system will be changed	Operational			X		The condition is noted by the Holder.
	Water in the Bierspruit is not used for human or agricultural purposes. The quality of the water discharged into the Bierspruit is monitored according to the requirements of Permit No.11M issued in terms of Section 12B (2)b of the Water Act. (Act. 54 of 1956).	Operational	X				The permit requirements of Permit No.11M issued in terms of Section 12B (2)b of the Water Act. (Act. 54 of 1956) have been replaced with the approved Water Use Licence (03/A24F/ABCEFGIJ/3684) for the mine which authorises the “Discharging waste or water containing waste into a water resource”. As identified in the 2024 external WUL audit, there was evidence of discharging of water into the Bierspruit that is monitored in terms of quantity however the quality limits of the water being discharged from the Abattoir Dam exceeded to WUL limits.
	The Crocodile River is a source for irrigation purposes. The mine will ensure that water discharged into the Crocodile River is done in accordance with conditions specified in a permit for which the mine has a water permit application pending.						
5.2.8.4	RIVER DIVERSIONS						
	As it was mentioned in 2.9.1.5 there is a small earth wall which was constructed near the streamlet in sub-catchment SC3. The findings are that the wall was constructed by farmers prior to any mining activities.	Operational				X	The auditor confirmed that no earthen wall was present, with a review of previous EMPr audit reports indicating that the structure had been washed away during flooding events in 2008.
5.2.9	GROUNDWATER						
5.2.9.1	SURFACE REHABILITATION						
	There are monitoring boreholes around the tailings dams. These boreholes serve a dual purpose. Firstly, they will be used to monitor the actual level of the ground water, and secondly regular sampling will give an indication of the quality of the water. Within the rest of the mine's property various boreholes are being monitored.	Operational		X			The 2024 Annual Assessment of Groundwater Monitoring Results indicates that 18 boreholes are situated around the tailings dams, covering both up- and down-gradient positions. These boreholes are

No	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
							utilised, where possible, for monitoring groundwater levels as well as water quality.
5.2.9.2	GROUNDWATER USERS						
	Under Regulation 5.3.2 (annexure 7) the mine is not allowed to mine at a depth of less than 80 metres from surface, within the 1:100-year flood line. The mine is also committed to sealing the water ingress points below the aquifer. If there is an impact the mine is committed to take the appropriate corrective steps.	Operational				X	The scope of the audit was confined to surface activities, and underground operations were not assessed. The auditor was not provided with information relating to the mine plan, underground mining depths, or associated activities.
5.2.10	AIR QUALITY						
	Although the mines impact on air quality is insignificant, the mine will continue to test for the presence of gasses at the four sites close to the mine boundaries as well as at the ventilation fan discharge points.	Operational		X			Gas monitoring is conducted at the vent fan discharge points, and no exceedances were noted during the auditable period. Additionally, the dust fallout monitoring reports prepared by Shanko Projects indicated that no exceedances have occurred during the auditable period.
5.2.11	NOISE						
	As is the case with gasses and dust, the mine will continue to take noise level readings at the four sites close to the mine's boundaries to ensure that noise caused by the mine is within acceptable limits.	Operational		X			An environmental noise survey was undertaken along the mining perimeter, which found that monitored locations exceeded acceptable noise limits during both daytime and nighttime periods. The assessment, however, attributed the exceedances to external sources, rather than directly by mining activities.
5.2.12	SENSITIVE LANDSCAPES						

No	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
	With reference to the Crocodile River Valley Subterranean water control area the mine will work in close co-operation with the Department of Water Affairs and the Irrigation Board, in monitoring the ground-water zone. The mine is committed to take appropriate steps if it is found that the mine does have an impact on the ground-water aquifer.	Operational		X			The auditor was made aware that the mine is part of the Thabazimbi Catchment Management Forum and actively participates as a user in any meetings held and conducts ground water quality and level monitoring. Based on the annual water quality monitoring report, the groundwater aquifer, however a Numerical model was developed by Water Hunters CC in November of 2022 to simulate the impact of scavenger wells on the pollution plume development and shows an effort to take the appropriate steps to mitigate the impacts of the mine on the groundwater aquifer.
5.2.13	VISUAL ASPECTS						
	During mining operations, no management is possible as all structures are maintained. However, when they are no longer used, they will be reclaimed and demolished	Operational		X			Surface infrastructure was observed to be adequately maintained during production and operation. Reclamation activities noted by the auditor included the removal of buildings and structures at Pit 8a.
5.2.14	REGIONAL SOCIO-ECONOMIC STRUCTURES						
	The mine provides employment opportunities and having a relatively large number of employees residing in the area, has meant that support services have had to be developed. This will be maintained for the duration of the mine's activities.	Operational		X			The auditor observed that the mine hosts a range of support services, including facilities such as the hospital, service centre, and recreation centre, all of which were found to be well maintained during the audit period.

No	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
5.2.15	SUBMISSION OF INFORMATION						
	A control system with the objective to monitor pollution and progress on the rehabilitation programme will be instituted. The results will be submitted annually through the Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs and will report on the following:	Operational		X			The control system has been implemented in line with the specified conditions, with individual reports submitted to the relevant Responsible Authorities as required. A five-yearly rehabilitation monitoring plan compiled by Agreeco is available and rehabilitation progress is submitted to the DMRE on an annual basis. It should however be noted that, not all reports are submitted to the DMRE on an annual basis as required by the condition.
5.2.16	SURFACE WATER ANALYSIS						
	All the points will be sampled monthly, except for water discharged either to the Bierspruit or to the Crocodile River. In those cases, samples are taken on a weekly basis during the periods when water is discharged.	Operational	X				All surface and groundwater monitoring points are monitored on a monthly basis by Shanko Projects in line with the approved Water Use Licences, and thus are not in alignment with the condition as water being discharged into the Bierspruit and Crocodile river is not being monitored on a weekly basis as per the requirement of the EMPr.
	The variables measured are pH, NO, TSS, TDS, Sulphates, NH3, Chlorides, K, Mn and Mg and are represented by timeseries graphs. Results of the analysis of the water discharged either to the Bierspruit or to the Crocodile river is submitted to the Department of Water Affairs monthly.	Operational	X				The water quality monitoring reports compiled by Shanko Projects include the required variables and are represented by timeseries graphs. It should however be noted that the analysis of these variables were not submitted to DWS monthly as required by the condition. The surface water quality

No	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
							reports are submitted quarterly and the groundwater quality reports are submitted annually as per the amended WUL.
	Copies of the time-series graphs will be sent to the Dep-of Water Affairs annually. All the procedures listed above will be audited once a year. The sampling analysis will be examined by the environmental committee biannually and if results necessitate it further studies may be done.	Operational	X				Annual water quality monitoring reports are compiled and submitted to the Department of Water Affairs annually. The Water Use Licences are audited bi-ennially and the report is also submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation. It could not, however, be confirmed whether the six-monthly sampling analysis is reviewed by the environmental committee to determine if further investigations and/or studies are necessary.
5.2.17	GROUND WATER AND RECYCLED WATER						
	As for the surface water analysis, the chemical characteristics of both the ground-water and recycled water are monitored and trends examined.	Operational		X			Groundwater and recycled water are subject to monthly chemical analysis by Shanko Projects, undertaken through the monitoring of the established groundwater borehole network.
	The recycled water is sampled on a weekly basis. It is analysed for pH and Residual Chlorine on a weekly basis and once a month for all the variables outlined above for surface water.	Operational	X				No evidence of weekly pH and residual chlorine monitoring for recycled water was provided to the auditor. It was, however, confirmed that a full chemical analysis, inclusive of pH and chlorine, is conducted monthly by Shanko Projects.
	With reference to ground water, the mine is examining the various sampling methods and equipment which will be acceptable to the relevant Government departments. The possibility of appointing an outside contractor to do the sampling and analysis is also considered. Once	Operational		X			At the time of the audit monitoring is being conducted by a contractor (Shanko Projects) and is being conducted in accordance with the protocols and

No	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
	finalised, this section will be revised and forwarded to the departments as an addendum to this document.						specifications, and code of practice contained in the following publications: - ISO 5667-1:2006 Part 1: Guidance on the design of sampling programmes and sampling techniques. - ISO 5667-3: 2018 Part 3: Guidance on preservation and handling of samples - ISO 5667-6: 2014 Part 6: Guidance on sampling of rivers and streams - ISO 5667-11: 2015 Part 11: Guidance on sampling of groundwater - DWAF Best Practice Guidelines Series G3: General Guidelines for Water Monitoring Systems. The analysis is also conducted by a laboratory (Waterlab), accredited in accordance with the SANAS requirements with a certification number: T0391.
	Data will be displayed by time-series graphs and will be submitted to the Department of Water Affairs on an annual basis. A six-monthly interim report will be examined by the environmental committee, the results of which will determine whether further investigations are required.	Operational	X				Annual water quality monitoring reports are compiled and submitted to the Department of Water Affairs annually. It could not, however, be confirmed whether the six-monthly interim report is reviewed by the environmental committee to determine if further investigations and/or studies are necessary.
5.2.18 WATER TABLE MEASUREMENTS							

No	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
	The water table is to be monitored on a regular basis in the water monitoring boreholes as well as in the geological boreholes in order to provide a base from which fluctuations can be noted.	Operational		X			Evidence was provided in the water quality monitoring reports provided to the auditor that groundwater levels are being monitored on a monthly basis.
	Readings will be taken on a monthly basis and will be presented in the form of piezometric maps, from which changes can be determined through time. The results will be submitted to the Department of Water Affairs on a yearly basis.	Operational	X				Groundwater levels were presented in the reports graphically, and these are submitted to DWS on an annual basis, however the auditor could not identify any Piezometric maps in the reports as per the requirements of the condition of the EMPr.
5.2.19 DEMOLISHED STRUCTURES							
	The mine will demolish all structures as they become redundant and restore, where possible, all the land to its pre-mining status. A systematic rehabilitation programme was embarked upon to avoid huge simultaneous costs to be brought about at a later stage.	Operational		X			Surface infrastructure was observed to be well maintained during production. Rehabilitation measures noted by the auditor included the stripping and stockpiling of topsoil prior to operations for later use in re-deposition. Buildings were demolished or removed once abandoned, as observed at Pit 8a. Areas of rehabilitated mine were also observed where backfilling and topsoil replacement had been completed, with vegetation successfully re-established.
	This rehabilitation programme will be revised, and the schedules will be adjusted accordingly as an ongoing concern. This will be reported on annually with the updating of the Environmental Management Programme report.	Operational		X			A Final Rehabilitation, Decommissioning and Mine Closure Plan is compiled annually and submitted to the DMRE to report on rehabilitation progress.
5.2.20 AIR QUALITY AND NOISE							

No	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
	The mine's management considers it very important to create and maintain a safe and healthy environment. In order to ensure this, air quality surveys (measuring the Air Quality Index and testing for the presence of SO ₂ , NO ₂ and CO in the air) and noise readings are done on a quarterly basis at four randomly selected positions around the mine's property. Readings (measuring the amount of CO ₂ , NO ₂ and CO) are also taken on a quarterly basis at the discharge ends of the surface fans during blasting to ensure that the blasting fumes are diluted sufficiently when entering into the air.	Operational	X				At the time of the audit, no evidence of Air Quality Surveys monitoring the Air Quality Index was presented to the auditor. However passive air quality monitoring was conducted for CO, NO, NO ₂ , SO ₂ and H ₂ S is being conducted. An environmental noise survey was undertaken along the mining perimeter, which found the mine to be within the required limits.
	These results, together with a progress report on the grassing of the tailings dams, will be reported on annually as an addendum to the Environmental Management Program report.	Operational		X			The outcomes of the monitoring, together with the progress on grassing of the tailings dams, was reported annually as an addendum to the Environmental Management Programme report.
5.2.21	MAINTENANCE						
	All structures in use will be maintained. Once abandoned they will be demolished and the surface rehabilitated.	Operational		X			Surface infrastructure was observed to be adequately maintained during production and operation. Reclamation activities noted by the auditor included the removal of buildings and structures at Pit 8a.
5.2.22	REHABILITATED LAND						
	Areas where the soil has been disturbed by mining activities will be rehabilitated and maintained until vegetation has been established. These areas do not include land on which the hospital, hostels, townships, main office blocks, security barracks, sewage plant, shopping centre, concession stores and the tarred roads and services to the above areas are situated as it is assumed that they would be maintained for use after Closure of the mine	Operational		X			During the audit period, several opencast pits (including Pits 1, 2, 4, 5, 6A, 7A, 13A, and 36E) were observed to have undergone rehabilitation, while rehabilitation and re-vegetation of soil disturbances were in progress at Pits 8a and 37E. In contrast, areas occupied by the hospital, hostels, townships,

No	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
							main office blocks, security barracks, sewage plant, shopping centre, concession stores, and associated tarred roads and services remain in active use and have therefore not been rehabilitated, nor are they planned for rehabilitation at this stage.
5.2.23 WATER POLLUTION AND CONTROL STRUCTURES							
	The sewage plant will be maintained by the mine until closure. This will include the monitoring of the water quality and action against pollution.	Operational		X			The sewage treatment plant was observed to be well maintained, with final effluent monitored and re-used in accordance with the water and salt balance report.
	The operation of the tailings dam is an ongoing concern and will be maintained until closure. All catchment paddocks, drains and solution trenches are maintained in good condition. The water from the dams is pumped back to the plant for re-use. Drain water from the dams gravitates to the return water dam from where it is pumped back to the plant.	Operational		X			The TSF and its associated infrastructure were observed to be in good condition and effectively managed. The water drainage system, including toe paddocks, drainage channels, and solution trenches directing flow to the return water dam, was present and well maintained. Water from the return water dam is pumped back into the plant system and/or evaporated in accordance with the Water and Salt Balance Report.
	The walls are grassed with "Rhodesian Star Grass" which grows well. The slopes of the old dam are maintained around 19° whereas the slopes off the new dam will be profiled as part of the dam building programme.	Operational		X			The walls of the TSF were observed to be grassed with "Rhodesian Star Grass" and the slopes are monitored during the Mine Residue Assessments.
	Matters concerning the tailings dams are reviewed and dealt with during quarterly meetings attended by Plant Management, Consultants and Contractors.	Operational		X			Monthly Steercom feedback meetings are convened to address general matters relating to the TSF, while quarterly TSF meetings are held to review progress and assess monitoring results.

No	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
5.2.24	REHABILITATED RESIDUE DEPOSITS						
	No maintenance is required for waste rock dumps.	Operational			X		The condition is Noted by the Holder. Waste Rock Dumps are designated for rehabilitation during the closure phase, with concurrent rehabilitation also being undertaken during the operational phase.
	The tailings dams are maintained during the operational phase. Once deposition ceases and rehabilitation of the dams are completed, no further maintenance is required.	Operational		X			The tailings dams are maintained throughout the operational phase, with the outer slopes of the TSF undergoing progressive rehabilitation, while the top surface is planned for re-vegetation upon closure.
	After the domestic waste disposal site have been rehabilitated and grassed no further maintenance is required.	Operational			X		The condition is noted by the Holder

Table 9: EMPr Surface Refrigeration Plant (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48)

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
1	GEOLOGY						
1.1	As there will be no loss of a mineral resource during the operational phase no management measures need be implemented.	Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
2	TOPOGRAPHY						
2.1	As the impact on topography is negligible no management measures need be implemented.	Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
3	SOILS						
3.1	The loss of an area of approximately 2 ha of land with grazing potential is considered to be a negligible impact. No management measures are needed apart from the requirement that the plant will be demolished at closure and the terrace area will be rehabilitated using the stock-piled soils. This will allow the grazing potential of the developed area to be re-established with time.	Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess during the operational phase.
4	LAND CAPABILITY						
4.1	No management measures are required because the loss of grazing land of 2 ha is small.	Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
5	LAND USE						
5.1	No management measures are required because the impact is negligible.	Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
31

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
6	NATURAL VEGETATION / PLANT LIFE						
6.1	The management measures to prevent the destruction of natural vegetation that were implemented during the construction phase, will be carried forward, to the operational phase.	Operational		X			No damage to vegetation is occurring. The plant is fenced and no access to the surrounding environment and vegetation is attainable through the game fence.
7	ANIMAL LIFE						
7.1	Management measures to reduce disturbance of animals in the vicinity will continue. Particular attention will be paid to maintaining the fence surrounding the access road and the refrigeration plant.	Operational		X			No disturbance to animals was noted. The plan is surrounded by a game fence and no access surrounding environment is attainable.
8	SURFACE WATER						
8.1	Stormwater runoff from the terrace will run across the terrace (because of its slope) and will discharge to the east of the terrace. A cut off drain and berm on the south (upslope) side of the terrace will divert clean stormwater runoff around the soil stockpiles and terrace.	Operational		X			The cut off drain and berm upslope of the terrace was observed by the auditor and was observed to be sufficient to divert clean stormwater runoff around the terrace.
9	WATER BALANCE						
9.1	The mine will continue its approach to minimise the use of clean water by recycling as much as possible, from the settling dam, to avoid water wastage and to separate clean and dirty water. The water-balance aspects of the refrigeration plant will be incorporated into the mine's overall water-balance.	Operational		X			The water and salt balance was reviewed by the auditor and it was noted that the Fridge plant is included in the report. Water from the 2 Shaft is moved to the Raw water dam and processed at the RO plant before being cooled at the Fridge plant.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
10	STORM WATER						
10.1	Stormwater runoff from the terrace will run across the terrace (because of its slope) and will discharge to the east of the terrace. A cut off drain and berm on the south (upslope) side of the terrace will divert clean stormwater runoff around the soil stockpiles and terrace.	Operational		X			The cut off drain and berm upslope of the terrace was observed by the auditor and was observed to be sufficient to divert clean stormwater runoff around the terrace.
11	SURFACE REHABILITATION						
11.1	Rehabilitation of the cut and fill slopes of the terrace will be undertaken by re-vegetation as soon as possible.	Operational		X			Grass growth was noted on the terrace cut and fill slopes.
12	LEGITIMATE REQUIREMENTS OF SURFACE WATER USERS						
12.1	There will be no loss to surface water users.	Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
13	GROUNDWATER						
13.1	As the impact on ground water resources is considered to be negligible no management measures will be required.	Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
13.2	No management of the geology is required.	Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
14	AIR QUALITY						
14.1	The transportation of ammonia to the site will be undertaken by contractors experienced in handling potentially dangerous materials	Operational		X			Evidence of competency of Ammonia transporters was provided to the auditor to assess.
15	NOISE						

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
15.1	Due to the proximity to shaft offices, workshops and hostels, regular noise monitoring will be performed.	Operational		X			At the time of the audit, a Noise Assessment conducted by Agreeco in July of 2025 was conducted at noise sensitive receptors. The assessment concluded that the prevailing noise levels were within the recommended noise levels as prescribed in SANS 10103 of 2008 and the Noise Control Regulations, 1994. No noise from the refrigeration plant was noted in the report.
16	VISUAL ASPECTS						
16.1	As the visual impact of the portion of the cooling towers projecting above the tree line is considered to be low, no management measures will need to be implemented.	Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
17	REGIONAL SOCIO-ECONOMIC STRUCTURES						
17.1	The continued and uninterrupted operation of the refrigeration plant by the mine will ensure that its mining production is not adversely affected.	Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
18	INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES						
18.1	As the impact on interested and affected parties is negligible no management measures need be implemented.	Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
19	SUBMISSION OF INFORMATION						
19.1	Information of the operation of the refrigeration plant will be available on request.	Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess

Table 10. AMB Integrated BAR (Reference No.:LP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (048) EM)

REF NO.	CONDITIONS/COMMITMENTS OF THE EMPr	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
Pre-Construction and Construction Impacts Applicable to all the Proposed Project Activities						
1	BIODIVERSITY					
1.1	Demarcate work areas during the construction phase to avoid affecting outside areas. Use physical barriers e.g., safety tape, not painted lines, and use signage.		X			At the time of the audit, the only activity currently taking place was the construction of the Up-shaft and Down-shaft ventilation shafts for Dishaba. At the time of the audit, the construction areas were demarcated and had adequate signage.
1.2	Do not clear areas of indigenous vegetation outside of the direct project footprint		X			Only vegetation in the direct project footprint was observed to be cleared and no additional areas were observed to have been cleared.
1.3	Minimise vegetation clearing to the minimum required		X			
1.4	Consult a fire expert and compile and implement a fire management plan to minimise the risk of veld fires around the project site.		X			The fire management for the Dishaba Vent Shafts fall within the operational area of Shaft 2. Amandelbult has the following plans in place that have been implemented to minimise the risks of Veld Fires; - Fire Prevention Standard (AA-TS-402-001) - Precautions Against Fires (AMB-MIN-VEN-PRO-0015)
1.5	Compile and implement a rehabilitation plan from the onset of the project		X			The mine holds a 5 year rehabilitation plan developed by Agreenco, which will be updated every 5 years. Additionally the Mine prepares and submits annual closure cost calculations for all infrastructure on the mine and has included the infrastructure into the calculations.
1.6	Rehabilitate areas as soon as they are no longer impacted by construction and where practical				X	The condition could not be assessed as the shafts are still under the construction phase.
1.7	The rehabilitated areas must be revegetated with indigenous vegetation.				X	The condition could not be assessed as the shafts are still under the construction phase.
1.8	Progressive rehabilitation will enable topsoil to be returned more rapidly, thus ensuring more recruitment from the existing seedbank.				X	The condition could not be assessed as the shafts are still under the construction phase.

REF NO.	CONDITIONS/COMMITMENTS OF THE EMPr	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
Pre-Construction and Construction Impacts Applicable to all the Proposed Project Activities						
	Surplus rehabilitation material can be applied to other others in need of stabilisation and vegetation cover					
1.9	Compile and implement an alien vegetation management plan from the onset of construction. The plan must identify areas for action (if any) and prescribe the necessary removal methods and frequencies to be applied. This plan must be also prescribing a monitoring plan and be updated as/when new data is collated.		X			At the time of the audit, the mine holds an Alien Invasive Management Plan and implements the plan throughout the mine, including the construction area. The plan has been developed in line with the requirements of the EMPr.
1.10	Implementation of the existing AMB Waste Management Procedure. Waste management must be a priority, and all waste must be collected, stored and disposed of adequately. It is recommended, where possible, that all waste be removed from site on a weekly basis (as a minimum) to prevent rodents and pests entering the site in accordance with the existing AMB Waste Management Procedure.		X			At the time of the audit, waste management was being implemented at the construction site and waste is removed from the site on a weekly basis by the appointed contractor. No issues related to waste was observed at the time of the audit.
1.11	A pest control plan must be put in place and implemented; it is imperative that poisons not be used		X			A pest control plan has been implemented at the Mine, and a contractor is responsible for the implementation of the plan. No instances of poisons being used at the construction site was observed by the auditor.
1.12	Demarcate work areas during the construction phase to avoid affecting outside areas. Use physical barriers e.g., safety tape, not painted lines, and use signage		X			At the time of the audit, the construction areas were demarcated and had adequate signage.
1.13	Minimise vegetation clearing to the minimum required. Areas should be cleared and disturbed on a needs basis only, as opposed to clearing and disturbing a number of sites simultaneously		X			Only vegetation in the direct project footprint was observed to be cleared and no additional areas were observed to have been cleared.

REF NO.	CONDITIONS/COMMITMENTS OF THE EMPr	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
Pre-Construction and Construction Impacts Applicable to all the Proposed Project Activities						
1.14	Provide All personnel and contractors to undergo Environmental Awareness Training to all personnel and contractors. A signed register of attendance must be kept for proof. Discussions The training must include		X			At the time of the audit the auditor was presented with a number of environmental awareness initiatives implemented by the Mine. All toolbox talks and other awareness talks are conducted, and attendance registers are signed and kept on file.
1.15	The timing between clearing of an area and subsequent development must be minimized to avoid fauna from re-entering the site to be disturbed.		X			At the time of the audit, only the construction sites that are actively being worked on were cleared of vegetation and no additional sites were observed.
1.16	Any holes/deep excavations must be done in a progressive manner on a needs basis only. No holes/excavations may be left open overnight. In the event holes/excavations are required to remain open overnight, these areas must be covered to prevent fauna falling into these areas				X	At the time of the audit, no holes or excavations were observed by the auditor due to the stage of construction and thus the condition could not be assessed.
1.17	Where possible, work should be restricted to one area at a time and be systematic. This is to reduce the number and extent of on-site activities, allowing fauna to move off as the project progresses. This will give the smaller birds, mammals and reptiles a chance to weather the disturbance in an undisturbed zone close to their natural territories.				X	At the time of the audit, the activities being undertaken were not linear and thus only small areas were being disturbed. The condition should be assessed during the construction of the linear projects.
1.18	Prior to vegetation clearing activities, the area to be cleared should be walked on foot by 1-2 individuals to create a disturbance in order for fauna to move off. Sites should be disturbed only prior to the area having to be cleared, not more than 1 day in advance.		X			The site representatives confirmed that the area was walked to disturb any fauna prior to the clearing activities.
1.19	Should a protected species be identified within the areas to be cleared, a biodiversity specialist must be contacted, and the relevant			X		The condition is noted by the Holder. At the time of the audit, no protected species had been identified.

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
37

REF NO.	CONDITIONS/COMMITMENTS OF THE EMPr	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
Pre-Construction and Construction Impacts Applicable to all the Proposed Project Activities						
	permits must be obtained prior to relocating or destroying the species.					
1.20	Dust-reducing mitigation measures must be put in place and must be strictly adhered to, for all roads and bare (unvegetated) areas.		X			Dust suppression activities were observed at the time of the audit via water trucks along all unsurfaced roads. Unvegetated areas were being constructed upon and could not necessarily be sprayed with water, however no issues related to dust was observed by the auditor or identified in the Dust Fallout Reports compiled by Shanko Projects.
1.21	Reduce the dust generated by operational vehicles and earth moving machinery, through wetting the soil surface (with “dirty water”) and putting up signs to enforce speed limits to enforce reduced speeds.		X			
1.22	No non-environmentally friendly suppressants may be used as this could result in pollution of water sources.		X			
2.	HERITAGE					
2.1	As the impact on topography is negligible no management measures need be implemented.			X		The condition is noted by the holder.
2.2	Site AMB004 and AMB105 must be indicated on development plans and avoided by development with a buffer zone of 30m. These sites must be monitored during construction by the ECO/EO to ensure no accidental damage manifests;		X			The sites mentioned (AMB004, AMB105, and AMB015) were not affected by the Ventilation shaft construction projects and were not located near the current construction activities.
2.3	Micro siting of development areas at AMB015 prior to development to limit heritage impacts.		X			
2.4	Monitoring of the project area by the ECO during pre- construction phase for chance finds, if chance finds are encountered to implement the Chance Find Procedure.			X		The condition is noted for future projects. No chance finds were identified during the auditable period.
2.5	Monitoring of the project area by the ECO during the construction phases for chance finds, if chance finds are encountered to			X		

REF NO.	CONDITIONS/COMMITMENTS OF THE EMPr	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
Pre-Construction and Construction Impacts Applicable to all the Proposed Project Activities						
	implement the Chance Find Procedure.					
2.6	Based on the micro siting heritage features must be indicated on development plans and avoided by development with a buffer zone of 30m. These features must be monitored during construction by the ECO/EO to ensure no accidental damage manifests.			X		The condition is noted. At the time of the audit no heritage features were identified during construction activities.
2.7	Implementation of the existing Amandelbult Complex Chance Find Procedure for the project;			X		The condition is noted. At the time of the audit no heritage features were identified during construction activities.
2.8	Indicate known heritage sites on development plan to ensure awareness and prevent unintentional damage.			X		The condition is noted. At the time of the audit no heritage features were identified during construction activities.
3.	WETLAND					
3.1	Construction within wetlands:					
3.2	Construction activities within any specific watercourse must be completed within as short a time as possible, no longer than 1 dry season.				X	The condition could not be assessed as no current construction activities are being undertaken within wetlands.
3.4	Construction should be undertaken during the dry season, where possible.				X	The condition could not be assessed as no current construction activities are being undertaken within wetlands.
3.5	All temporary construction facilities and laydown areas to be located outside of delineated watercourse areas and a minimum distance of 50m from watercourse areas, ideally on previously disturbed land.				X	The condition could not be assessed as no current construction activities are being undertaken within wetlands.
3.6	Disturbance footprint to be kept as small as possible.				X	The condition could not be assessed as no current construction activities are being undertaken within wetlands.
3.7	No driving or movement of machinery outside the proposed construction footprint.				X	The condition could not be assessed as no current construction activities are being undertaken within wetlands.

REF NO.	CONDITIONS/COMMITMENTS OF THE EMPr	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
Pre-Construction and Construction Impacts Applicable to all the Proposed Project Activities						
3.8	No washing of machinery in watercourses or abstraction of water from watercourses unless authorised by the DWS				X	The condition could not be assessed as no current construction activities are being undertaken within wetlands.
3.9	Ablution and waste storage facilities to be provided in the laydown area outside of watercourse habitat.				X	The condition could not be assessed as no current construction activities are being undertaken within wetlands.
3.10	Excavated material not required should be removed from the watercourse.				X	The condition could not be assessed as no current construction activities are being undertaken within wetlands.
3.11	Revegetation of all disturbed and bare soil areas should be done as quickly as possible and should utilise locally occurring indigenous species e.g. locally harvested seeds or a seed mix similar to the Bushveld mixes				X	The condition could not be assessed as no current construction activities are being undertaken within wetlands.
3.12	Rocks used for mattresses and or gabions must be sustainably sourced and should not cause contamination of water.				X	The condition could not be assessed as no current construction activities are being undertaken within wetlands.
3.13	All waste to be removed from installation site and appropriately managed as per the ZW2L and waste procedure.				X	The condition could not be assessed as no current construction activities are being undertaken within wetlands.
3.14	Undertake walk-through to remove all fugitive waste following completion of each installation.				X	The condition could not be assessed as no current construction activities are being undertaken within wetlands.
3.15	Any chemical or oils spills to be managed immediately according to the Spill procedure on site.				X	The condition could not be assessed as no current construction activities are being undertaken within wetlands.
3.16	Pipeline Construction					
3.16.1	Construction of individual pipeline crossings must be completed within 1 month.				X	The condition could not be assessed as no current pipeline construction activities are being undertaken.
3.16.2	Construction should be undertaken during the dry season.				X	The condition could not be assessed as no current pipeline construction activities are being undertaken.

REF NO.	CONDITIONS/COMMITMENTS OF THE EMPr	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
Pre-Construction and Construction Impacts Applicable to all the Proposed Project Activities						
3.16.3	Pipelines should follow existing linear disturbances as far as practically possible. Additional disturbance of natural vegetation should be limited as far as possible.				X	The condition could not be assessed as no current pipeline construction activities are being undertaken.
3.16.4	All temporary construction facilities and laydown areas to be located outside of delineated watercourse areas and a minimum distance of 50m from watercourse areas on previously disturbed land.				X	The condition could not be assessed as no current pipeline construction activities are being undertaken.
3.17	Soils excavated from the pipeline trench must be carefully stockpiled and replaced in the correct order, i.e. subsoil in the bottom of the trench and topsoil on top. Backfilled soils should be slightly compacted to minimise settling and be landscaped to the natural profile.				X	The condition could not be assessed as no current pipeline construction activities are being undertaken.
4.	SOILS, LAND USE AND LAND CAPABILITY					
4.1	Construction will be limited to the project footprint.		X			At the time of the audit, all construction activities were noted to be limited to the current construction project footprint.
4.2	No servicing of construction vehicles will take place on site.		X			No vehicles were observed being serviced within the construction areas. All vehicles are serviced off site.
4.3	Spill-kits or a similar product will be kept on site, and used to clean up hydrocarbon spills in the event that they should occur.		X			At the time of the audit, adequate spill kits were observed at all areas where hydrocarbons and hazardous chemicals were stored as well as near machinery and drilling equipment for use for incidental spillages.
4.4	If erosion is evident water management around the construction areas will be reviewed.			X		The condition is noted. At the time of the audit, no incidences of erosion within the construction area was observed by the auditor.
4.5	All crossings and drains will be equipped with erosion protection measures as appropriate to minimize erosion.				X	At the time of the audit, the condition could not be assessed as there were no crossings or drains identified within the construction area.

REF NO.	CONDITIONS/COMMITMENTS OF THE EMPr	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
Pre-Construction and Construction Impacts Applicable to all the Proposed Project Activities						
4.6	Excess topsoil should be stockpiled for rehabilitation and should meet AAP stockpiling criteria.		X			Excess topsoil was observed to be stockpiled according to the Valterra standard for topsoil stockpiling.
5.	SURFACE WATER					
5.1	Minimise the areas that are to be stripped of vegetation.		X			Only vegetation in the direct project footprint was observed to be cleared and no additional areas were observed to have been cleared.
5.2	No servicing of construction vehicles will take place on site unless in demarcated areas with the necessary infrastructure.		X			No vehicles were observed being serviced within the construction areas. All vehicles are serviced off site.
5.3	Spill kits or a similar product will be kept on site, and used to clean up hydrocarbon or chemical spills in the event that they should occur.		X			At the time of the audit, adequate spill kits were observed at all areas where hydrocarbons and hazardous chemicals were stored as well as near machinery and drilling equipment for use for incidental spillages.
5.4	Store cement and bitumen in a designated area and cover to prevent mobilisation of cement.		X			At the time of the audit cement bags were observed to be stored in a designated area, out of any surface water flows, and were covered with plastic to prevent water ingress.
5.5	No construction materials will be stored or disposed of within or close to the watercourses.				X	At the time of the audit, the condition could not be assessed as there were no crossings or drains identified within the construction area.
5.6	General and Hazards waste to be managed according to the site Waste Procedure.		X			At the time of the audit, waste management was being implemented at the construction site and waste is removed from the site on a weekly basis by the appointed contractor as per the waste management procedure for the Amandelbult Mine. No issues related to waste was observed at the time of the audit.
6.	SOCIO-ECONOMIC					
6.1	Maintain current dust management monitoring measures as per the EMPr		X			The current dust monitoring programme is being implemented at the Mining Complex, and monitoring and reporting is being conducted monthly by Shanko Projects.

REF NO.	CONDITIONS/COMMITMENTS OF THE EMPr	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
Pre-Construction and Construction Impacts Applicable to all the Proposed Project Activities						
6.2	Ensure dust levels are below the respective standards.		X			According to the most recent Shank Projects Dust Monitoring Report, all dust levels for the past annual period were within the respective allowable limits.
6.3	Raise awareness amongst surrounding communities on the available grievance mechanisms		X			Rustenburg Platinum Mines Limited's employees have confirmed that the Grievance Process is communicated with all surrounding communities during regular forum meetings as well as when community members approach the mine with complaints. An up-to-date complaints register was available for review at the time of the audit.
6.4	Implement dust suppression methods for vehicles such as dampening the roads		X			Dust suppression activities were observed at the time of the audit via water trucks along all unsurfaced roads. No issues related to dust was observed by the auditor or identified in the Dust Fallout Reports compiled by Shanko Projects.
6.5	Where practicable, stockpiles of soils and materials should be located as far as possible from sensitive receptors, taking account of prevailing wind directions and seasonal variations in the prevailing wind directions.		X			At the time of the audit, soils stockpiles were observed to be located close to the construction site away from sensitive receptors, identified and demarcated with barricade netting which also assist with breaking wind speeds that could create dust. The construction team confirmed that the soil stockpiles would not be present for a long period of time and would be replaced upon completion of construction.
6.6	Emerging employment opportunities as part of general construction activities should be targeted at local residents as well as people from the surrounding communities in cases where the skills cannot be obtained from immediately adjacent communities		X			At the time of the audit, the auditor was presented with the HR Principles and Policies which confirmed that local communities are consulted for all employment opportunities before employment is sourced from elsewhere.
6.7	Update commitments register on a regular basis.		X			As part of the ISO integrated management system, the Commitments register is consistently updated on a regular basis with all legal and other commitments.
7.	AIR QUALITY					
7.1	Wet suppression where feasible on stockpiles and materials handling activities Minimise extent of disturbed areas. Reduction of		X			Dust suppression activities were observed at the time of the audit via water trucks along all unsurfaced roads. Unvegetated areas were being constructed upon and

REF NO.	CONDITIONS/COMMITMENTS OF THE EMPr	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
Pre-Construction and Construction Impacts Applicable to all the Proposed Project Activities						
	frequency of disturbance. Early revegetation Stabilisation (chemical, rock cladding or vegetative) of disturbed soil					could not necessarily be sprayed with water, however no issues related to dust was observed by the auditor or identified in the Dust Fallout Reports compiled by Shanko Projects.
8.	NOISE					
8.1	No mitigation required			X		The condition is noted, as no commitment measure is stated.
9.	VISUAL					
9.1	Limit the construction footprint to only the development area		X			At the time of the audit only the area in the direct project footprint was observed to be cleared and no additional areas were observed to have been cleared.
9.2	Regulate the speed of vehicles on site.		X			At the time of the audit, speed limit signage was observed at the construction site limiting speed on unsurfaced roads to and from the construction site. The construction site itself does not allow vehicle to be driven as the footprint is very small.
9.3	Implement dust suppression activities.		X			Dust suppression activities were observed at the time of the audit via water trucks along all unsurfaced roads. Unvegetated areas were being constructed upon and could not necessarily be sprayed with water, however no issues related to dust was observed by the auditor or identified in the Dust Fallout Reports compiled by Shanko Projects.
9.4	Plant indigenous vegetation surrounding the site where possible - consult a botanist/landscape architect if needed.				X	At the time of the audit no indigenous vegetation was being planted or required to be planted and thus the condition could not be assessed
9.5	Choose lighting types that reduce spill light and glare		X			At the time of the audit, only low lights were observed on the construction site that were directed to working areas. Lights are only used on occasion at night and no complaints have been received due to the lighting conditions.
9.6	Only focus lighting to where it is needed		X			

Table 11: Modernisation of the Bus and Taxi Terminal EA (Reference No.: LP30/5/1/2/3/2/1(048) EM)

NO.	CONDITIONS / COMMITMENTS OF THE EA	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
EA SITE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS						
1	Protected plant species must not be removed (disturbed, cut and destroy their products which may not be possessed, collected, removed, transported, exported, donated, purchased or sold) unless the necessary permission is granted by the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF).			X		This condition is noted. The auditor was not made aware of any protected plant species being removed on site.
2	All development footprint areas and areas affected by the proposed development must remain as small as possible and must not encroach onto the surrounding sensitive areas and the associated buffer zones.		X			During the site assessment, it was observed by the auditor that the development footprint was demarcated by fencing and does not invade onto any sensitive areas.
3	Wetland and riverine areas are to be considered as no go zones unless authorisation is obtained. Ensure that construction activities are outside the demarcated wetland area. No activity should be allowed to encroach on to wetland system.		X			During the site visit, no construction activities were observed in proximity to the wetland or riverine areas.
4	Rehabilitation of the environment affected by any activities undertaken must be done as committed on the approved EIR and EMPR.			X		This condition is noted. Rehabilitation will be undertaken as and when required, in line with the commitments of the approved EIR and EMPR
5	Should any archaeological or historical artefacts be identified during the mining operation, the area should be demarcated and a heritage specialist be contacted immediately.			X		This condition is noted. In the event that archaeological or historical artefacts are discovered during operations, the affected area will be demarcated, and a qualified heritage specialist will be contacted immediately in accordance with the requirement.
6	All vehicles should be maintained to ensure that no contamination of soils/surface water takes place.		X			All vehicles used within the construction area was observed to be well maintained and no evidence of soil and/or surface water contamination was present.
7	The groundwater management systems should be maintained throughout the LoM		X			Amandelbult conducts monthly monitoring of the mine's surface water resources, while groundwater sites are monitored

NO.	CONDITIONS / COMMITMENTS OF THE EA	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
						quarterly. Discussions with Amandelbult personnel confirmed that groundwater management systems are in place and maintained.
DEPARTMENTAL STANDARD CONDITIONS						
SCOPE OF AUTHORISATION						
1.1	The holder of IEA shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions contained in the IEA. This includes any person acting on the holder's behalf, including but not limited to an agent, servant, contractor, subcontractor, employee, consultant or any person rendering a service to the holder of IEA.		X			Amandelbult acknowledges the condition and accepts full responsibility for ensuring compliance with the requirements outlined in the IEA. In addition, all employees and service providers are required to adhere to Amandelbult's Terms and Conditions
1.2	Any changes to, or deviation from the project description set out in this IEA must be approved in writing by this Department before such changes or deviation may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as is deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviation and it may be necessary for the holder of the IEA to apply for further authorisation in terms of the EIA Regulations.			X		This condition is noted. No changes or deviations to the project description was mentioned to the auditor at the time of the audit. Amandelbult is aware and acknowledges the requirements to obtain approval from the Department before any changes or deviations can be implemented.
1.3	The activities, which are authorised, may only be carried out at the property (ies) indicated in the IEA and or on the approved EMPr.		X			During the site assessment, it was observed by the auditor that only the authorised activities were carried out on the property indicated.
1.4	Where any of the holder of the IEA contact details change including name of the responsible person, physical or postal address / or telephonic details, the holder of the IEA must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the holder of the IEA.	X				At the time of the audit, no proof of notification to the Department was submitted to the auditor.
1.5	The IEA does not negate the responsibility of the holder to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of such activity (ies).1			X		This condition is noted. Amandelbult acknowledges this condition and its responsibility to comply with other statutory requirements cannot be negated.

NO.	CONDITIONS / COMMITMENTS OF THE EA	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
1.6	The holder of IEA must ensure that all areas where the authorised activities occur have controlled access to ensure safety of people and animals.		X			During the site assessment, the auditor observed that the authorised activity area is fully fenced to restrict unauthorised access.
APPEAL OF AUTHORISATION						
2.1	The holder of IEA must in writing, within 14 (fourteen) calendar days from the date of this decision and in accordance with EIA Regulation 4(2) do the following:				X	As the authorisation was granted in February 2021, this condition is not applicable to the auditable period.
2.2	Notify all registered I&APs of –					
2.2.1	The outcome of the application;				X	As the authorisation was granted in February 2021, this condition is not applicable to the auditable period.
2.2.2	The date of the decision				X	
2.2.3	The date of issue of the decision and;				X	
2.2.4	The reasons for the decision as included in Annexure 1 and Departmental Standard Conditions in Annexure 2.				X	
2.3	Draw the attention of all registered I&APs to the fact that an appeal may be lodged against the decision in terms of the National Appeals Regulations				X	
2.4	Draw the attention of all registered I&APs to the manner in which they may access the decision.				X	
2.5	Provide the registered I&APs with:					
2.5.1	Name of the holder (entity) of this IEA				X	As the authorisation was granted in February 2021, this condition is not applicable to the auditable period.
2.5.2	Name of the responsible person for this IEA				X	
2.5.3	Postal address of the holder;				X	
2.5.4	Telephonic and fax details of the holder; and				X	
2.5.5	E-mail address of the holder if any				X	
COMMENCEMENT OF THE ACTIVITY (IES)						
3.1	In order to ensure safety, all employees must be given the necessary personnel protective equipment (PPE).	X				At the time of the audit, no PPE register was submitted to the auditor.

NO.	CONDITIONS / COMMITMENTS OF THE EA	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
3.2	This EA must be provided to the site operator and the requirements thereof must be made fully known to him or her.		X			During the site assessment, Amandelbult representatives stated that the relevant authorisation was shared with the site operator.
3.3.	Hauling routes for construction vehicles and machinery must be clearly marked and appropriate signalling must be posted to that effect. Furthermore, movement of construction vehicles and machinery must be restricted to areas outside of the drainage line or wet areas.		X			It was observed by the auditor that all hauling routes for construction vehicles and machinery was clearly marked. During the site assessment, no movement of construction vehicles and machinery was observed.
3.4	Appropriate notification sign must be erected at the construction site, warning the public (residents, visitors etc.) about the hazard around the construction site and presence of heavy vehicles and machinery.	X				There was no notification sign observed at the construction site warning the public about the hazards associated with the construction site and the presence of heavy vehicles and machinery.
3.5	Construction must include design measures that allow surface and subsurface movement of water along the drainage lines so as not to impede natural surface and subsurface water flow, and drainage measures must promote the dissipation of storm water runoff.		X			During the site assessment, the design of the authorised activity was submitted to the auditor and the design plans were followed accordingly. It was observed on site that measures were in place to direct the surface and subsurface movement of water along the existing drainage lines.
3.6	Vegetation clearance must be limited on areas where the individual activities will occur, and mitigation measures must be implemented to reduce risk of erosion and alien species.		X			At the time of the audit, the auditor observed that vegetation clearance was limited to the activity areas. An alien and invasive species control plan was submitted to the auditor.
3.7	The holder of IEA must note that in terms of the National Forest Act (Act No.84 of 1998) protected plant species, also listed in Limpopo Environmental Management Act (Act no.7 of 2003) must not be cut, disturbed, damaged, destroyed and their products must not be possessed, collected, removed, transported, exported, donated, purchased or sold unless permission is granted by the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and fisheries.			X		This condition is noted. Amandelbult acknowledges this condition is aware that obtaining an authorisation is required before commencing with any activity that may in turn result in cutting, disturbing, damaging, destroying the aforementioned protected species.

NO.	CONDITIONS / COMMITMENTS OF THE EA	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
3.8	Construction areas (e.g. material lay down areas), topsoil and subsoil must be protected from contamination or pollution. Stockpiling must not take place in drainage lines or areas where it will impede surface water runoff.		X			At the time of the audit, no evidence of contamination or pollution of topsoil or subsoil was observed. In addition, no topsoil or subsoil stockpiles were found within drainage lines or obstructing surface water runoff.
3.9	If any soil contamination is noted at any phase of the proposed activity (ies), the contaminated soil must be removed to a licensed waste disposal facility and the site must be rehabilitated to the satisfaction of the Department and Department of Water and Sanitation. The opportunity for the onsite remediation and reuse of contaminated soil must be investigated prior to the disposal and this Department must be informed in this regard.		X			During the site assessment, no evidence of soil contamination was present on site.
3.10	An integrated waste management approach must be implemented that is based on waste minimization and must incorporate avoidance, reduction, recycling, treat, reuse and disposal where appropriate. Uncontaminated rubble generated on the premises can be re-used as back filling material on site. Ensure that no refuse or rubble generated on the premises is placed, dumped or deposited on the adjacent properties or public places and open space.		X			The Environmental Management Induction which includes Amandelbult's integrated waste management approach was submitted to the auditor. During the site inspection, no refuse or rubble generated was dumped or deposited on the adjacent properties.
3.11	In terms of sections 28 and 30 of NEMA, and sections 19 and 20 of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998), any costs incurred to remedy environmental damage must be borne by the person responsible for the damage. It is therefore imperative that the holder of the IEA reads through and understand the legislative requirements pertaining to the project. It is the Applicant's responsibility to take reasonable measures which include informing and educating contractors and employees about environmental risks of their work and training them to operate in an environmentally acceptable manner.		X			The environmental induction programme, along with monthly environmental themes and toolbox talks, are used to educate employees and contractors on environmental risks, impacts, and the management of environmental parameters to ensure operations are conducted in an environmentally acceptable manner.
3.12	Construction vehicle must be serviced and maintained in the manner whereby no excessive smokes and noise production is reduced to acceptable levels, and to		X			At the time of the audit, a vehicle maintenance and service schedule was provided to the auditor. It was noted by the auditor

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
49

NO.	CONDITIONS / COMMITMENTS OF THE EA	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
	prevent oil leaks. Contaminated soil must be remediated on site or removed to an authorised landfill site.					that no soil contamination was evident, and no oil leaks were observed. Drip trays were in use for the parked construction vehicles.
3.14	Residents (if any) on the property (ies) and surrounding areas must be informed if any unusually noisy activities are planned.				X	During the site assessment, the auditor noted that there were no resident in the surrounding areas, therefore this condition is not applicable.
3.15	Dust suppression measures must be implemented on all exposed surface to minimize and control airborne dust.		X			At the time of the audit, site representatives confirmed that the use of water bowsers are used for dust suppression.
3.16	Mixing of cement, concrete, paints, solvent, sealants and adhesive must be done in specified areas on concrete aprons or on protected plastic linings to contain spillage or overflow onto soil to avoid contamination of underground water and environmental damage.		X			At the time of the audit, site representatives stated that premixed cement and concrete is brought onto site, and the mixing of cement, concrete, paints, solvent, sealants and adhesives are done in wheelbarrows if and when needed.
3.17	Should any heritage remains be exposed during operation or any actions on the site, these must immediately be reported to the South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA) and or Limpopo Heritage Resource Agency (LIHRA) (in accordance with the applicable legislation). Heritage remains uncovered or disturbed during earthworks must not be further disturbed until the necessary approval has been obtained from the South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA) and or Limpopo Heritage Resource Agency (LIHRA). Heritage remains include: archaeological remains (including fossil bones and fossil shells); coins; middens, indigenous and/or colonial ceramics; any articles of value or antiquity; marine shell heaps; stone artifacts and bone remains; structures and other built features; rock art and rock engravings; shipwrecks; and graves or unmarked human burials. A qualified archaeologist must be contracted where necessary (at the expense of the applicant and in consultation with the relevant authority to			X		This condition is noted. Site representatives have confirmed that no heritage remains were found. Amandelbult is acknowledges the requirements of this condition.

NO.	CONDITIONS / COMMITMENTS OF THE EA	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
	remove any human remains in accordance with the requirements of the relevant authority.					
3.18	Care must be taken to ensure that the material and excavated soil required for backfilling are free of contamination from hydrocarbons.				X	This condition is not applicable as no backfilling was observed on site.
3.19	Hydraulic fluid or chemicals required during construction must be stored in a concrete lined surface with bund walls and shall be designed in such a manner that any spillage can be contained and reclaimed without any impact on the surrounding environment. Should any spills occur it should be cleaned immediately by removing spillage together with the polluted solids and dispose it in the authorised disposal site permitted of such waste. The regional office of the Department of Water and Sanitation must be notified within 24 hours of an incident that may pollute surface and underground water resources.		X			At the time of the audit, a spill kit was observed on site and the chemical storage area was observed to be bunded and a MSDS was provided to the auditor. No spills were observed on site, and Amandelbult representatives confirmed no spills have occurred, therefore no notification to the Department is required.
3.20	Chemical sanitation facilities or system such as toilets that do not rely on the seepage of liquids must be provided with a ratio of 1 for every 15 workers. These must be placed such that they prevent spills or leaks to the environment and must be maintained according to the operating instructions and the content thereof must be disposed of at an authorised waste water treatment works.		X			During the site assessment, no construction activities were taking place, therefore no portable chemical toilets were observed on site as they are removed and installed when there are contractors on site. Additionally, the chemical toilet area was clearly marked and are to be placed in an area that if spills or leaks were to occur, they would not affect the environment.
3.21	The holder of IEA must ensure that any water uses listed in terms of Section 21 of National Water Act must get authorization from Department of Water and Sanitation prior to the commencement of such activity (ies).				X	This condition is not applicable as a Water Use License is not required for the completion of this authorised activity.
3.22	This IEA does not purport to absolve the holder of IEA from its common law obligations towards the owner of the surface of land affected.			X		This condition is noted. Amandelbult acknowledges that the mine is not absolved from its common law obligations.

NO.	CONDITIONS / COMMITMENTS OF THE EA	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
3.23	The holder of IEA must ensure that rehabilitation of the disturbed areas caused by operation at all time comply with the approved EMPr				X	At the time of the audit, the project was still in its construction phase, therefore this condition is not applicable.
3.24	This IEA may be amended or withdraw at any stage for non-compliance and provides no relief from the provisions of any other relevant statutory contractual obligation.			X		This condition is noted. Amandelbult is aware that the IEA may be amended or withdrawn in the event of non-compliance with its conditions
3.25	The holder of IEA must note that in terms Section 43A of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act} 2008 (Act No.59 of 2008), residue deposit and residue deposit must be deposited and managed in a prescribed manner on any site demarcated for that purpose in the Environmental Management Plan or Environmental Management Programme. No person may temporary or permanently deposits residue stockpile or residue deposit on any area or site other than on site indicated on the Environmental Management Plan or Environmental Management Programme.				X	This condition is not applicable. No residue stockpiles or deposits were observed on site.
3.26	The holder of IEA must note that in terms Section 20 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act} 2008 (Act No.59 of 2008), no person may commence, undertake or conduct a waste management activity, except in accordance, with the requirements of norms and standards determined in terms of Section 19 (3) for that activity or a waste management licence is issued in respect of that activity if licence is required.				X	This condition is not applicable. No waste management activities were observed on site.
3.27	An appeal under Section 43 (7) of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), Act 107 of 1998 (as amended) suspend an IEA or exemption or any provisions of conditions attached hereto, or any directive unless the Minister directs otherwise.			X		This condition is noted. The auditor was not informed of an appeal during the time of the audit.
3.28	Should you be notified by the Minister of a suspension of the authorisation pending appeal procedure, you may not commence with the activity (ies) until such time that the Minister allows you to commence with such activity (ies) in writing.			X		This condition is noted. The auditor was not informed of an appeal during the time of the audit.

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
52

NO.	CONDITIONS / COMMITMENTS OF THE EA	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
3.29	The Department reserves the right to audit and/or inspect the activity (ies) without prior notification at any reasonable time and at such a frequency as may be determined by the Regional Manager.			X		This condition is noted. Amandelbult acknowledges that the Department has the right to audit and/or inspect the activities without prior notification.
3.30	The waste storage site must have a firm, impermeable, chemical resistant floors and a roof to prevent direct sunlight and rain water from getting in contact with the waste.	X				The waste storage site was well managed and maintained. However, the storage area did not have a firm, impermeable, chemical resistant floor and a roof. Therefore, Amandelbult is not compliant with this condition.
3.31	The storage of hydrocarbons must have bund walls with adequate capacity to contain the maximum volume that is stored in the area. Uncontaminated storm water must be prevented from coming into contact with the waste and must be diverted away from the storage site.		X			At the time of the audit, a spill kit was observed on site and the hydrocarbon storage area was observed to be bunded and a MSDS was provided to the auditor. No spills were observed on site, and Amandelbult representatives confirmed no spills have occurred, therefore no notification to the Department is required.
3.32	Subject to the commencement and duration requirements of the MPRDA and NEMA for the listed mining activity is valid for the period for which the aforesaid right is granted provided that this activity must commence within 10 years. If the commencement of the proposed activity does not occur within the specified period, the IEA lapses and a new application for IEA in terms of the NEMA and the EIA Regulations should be made for the activity to be undertaken.		X			This authorisation was issued in February of 2021, and commencement of the activity has begun within the 10 year period.
3.33	The commissioning and decommissioning of individual activity within the overall listed mining activity must take place within the phases and timeframes as set out in EMP or EMPr.		X			The commissioning of this activity was undertaken within the phases and timeframes set out in the EMPr. The project is currently in the construction phase.
3.34	This IEA will only be effect on the event that a corresponding right is issued in terms of MPRDA as amended and none of the activities listed in this IEA may commence without right.		X			Commencement of the modernisation of the bus and taxi terminal are within the Amandelbult Mining right. The
3.35	The listed activity (ies), including site preparation, must not commence within 20 (twenty) calendar days of the date of the notification of the decision being sent to				X	This condition is not applicable as this is not within the auditable period.

NO.	CONDITIONS / COMMITMENTS OF THE EA	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
	the registered I&APs. In the event that an appeal is lodged with the appeal administrator, the effect of this environmental authorisation is suspended until such time as the appeal is decided.					
3.34	Should there be any conflicting conditions between this IEA and other approval granted by other authorities, it is upon the holder of IEA to bring it to the attention of the Department for resolution.		X			There were no conflicting conditions noted by the auditor.
MANAGEMENT OF ACTIVITY (IES)						
4.1	A copy of the IEA and EMPr must be kept at the property or on site office where the activity (lies) will be undertaken. The EA and EMPr must be produced to any authorised officials of the Department who request to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the EA who works or undertakes work at the property (ies).		X			At the time of the audit, site representatives confirmed that Amandelbult stores copies the IEA and EMPr on the mines electronic system.
4.2	The content of the EMPr and its objectives must be made known to all contractors, subcontractors, agent and any other people working on the site, and any updates or amendments to the EMPr must be submitted to the Department for approval.		X			During the site assessment, site representatives confirmed that the EMPr and its objectives are shared with all site personnel.
4.3	Regular monitoring and maintenance of storm water drainage facilities must be conducted at all times, if damaged as directed by the Department or any other relevant authority.		X			At the time of the audit, the stormwater drainage facilities were clean and clear.
4.4	A buffer zone of 100 metres between the activity (ies) and the residential areas, cemeteries or burial grounds must be clearly demarcated and maintained.		X			The activity is conducted is outside of the 100 metre buffer zone.
4.5	The holder of the IEA must prevent nuisance conditions or health hazards, or the potential creation of nuisance conditions or health hazards.		X			At the time of the audit, no nuisance conditions or health hazards were observed on site.
4.6	The holder of the IEA must ensure that all non-recyclable waste is disposed of at waste management facilities licenced to handle such wastes and all recyclable waste are collected by licenced waste management facilities for recycling, reuse or treatment.		X			During the site inspection, interviews with Amandelbult representatives have confirmed that the Amandelbult Mine waste management procedures are followed.

NO.	CONDITIONS / COMMITMENTS OF THE EA	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
4.7	The holder of the IEA must ensure that all liquid wastes, whose emissions to water or land could cause pollution are diverted to sewer, after testing water quality and receiving written approval from the relevant local authority.		X			During the site inspection, interviews with Amandelbult representatives have confirmed that the Amandelbult Mine waste management procedures are followed. No liquid waste was observed on site.
4.8	Non-compliance with any condition of this IEA or EMPr may result in the issuing of a directive in terms of section 28 and or a compliance notice in terms of section 31 L of NEMA.			X		This condition is noted. Amandelbult acknowledges this condition.
4.9	This IEA only authorises activities specified in the EMPr / closure plan and a new authorisation must be applied for in respect of any new activity not specified as part of the EMPr.		X			During the site assessment, only the authorised activity was observed on site.
4.10	Only listed activities that are expressly specified in the EMPr that forms part of this IEA may be conducted, and additional or new activities not specified herein must be applied for by the holder and authorised by the competent authority in the form of an amendment to the aforesaid EMPr before such activities may be commenced with. This condition is also applicable in the case of the amendment, addition, substitution, correction, and removal or updating of any detail in the aforesaid EMPr.		X			During the site assessment, only the authorised activity was observed on site.
4.11	Rehabilitation of the disturbed surface caused by operation at all times must comply with the approved EMPr.				X	This condition is not applicable as the project was in its construction phase at the time of the audit.
4.12	The Holder of IEA must ensure that the name and contact details of the ECO is made available to the Regional Manager within 30 days of commencement. The holder of IEA must also ensure that and ECO is always available on site to ensure the activity (ies) at all times comply with the EA and approved EMPr.		X			Monthly ECO reports were submitted to the auditor, that included the name and contact details of the ECO.
4.13	The ECO must:					
4.13.1	Keep and maintain a detailed incidents register including any spillages of fuels chemicals or any other material.		X			An incident register is kept within the ECO reports.

NO.	CONDITIONS / COMMITMENTS OF THE EA	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
4.13.2	Keep a complaint register on site indicating the complaint and how the issues were addressed, what measures were taken and what the preventative measures were implemented to avoid re-occurrence of complaints.		X			A complaint register is kept within the ECO reports.
4.13.3	Keep records relating to monitoring and auditing on site and avail them for inspection to any relevant authorised officials.		X			Monitoring and auditing of the site is kept within the ECO reports.
4.13.4	Keep copies of all environmental reports submitted to the Department.		X			All copies submitted to the Department are kept.
4.13.5	Keep the records of all permits, licences and authorisations required by the operation.		X			All permits, licenses and authorisations are kept on the mines electronic system.
4.13.6	Compile a monthly monitoring report and make it available to the Department if requested.		X			The ECO has conducted monthly inspections and these reports were submitted to the auditor.
4.14	The duties and responsibility of the ECO should not be seen as exempting the holder of the IEA from the legal obligation in terms of the NEMWA and NEMA.			X		Amandelbult acknowledges this condition and acknowledges their responsibility.
4.15	The footprint of the activity (ies) must be limited on the areas authorised for the actual construction works and operational activities and all areas outside of the footprint must be regarded as a "no go" areas.		X			The construction observed on site by the auditor was limited to the area authorised within the footprint.
4.16	Erosion and soil loss must be prevented by minimizing the construction site exposed to surface water run-off. Where necessary erosion stabilizing action such as gabions or re-vegetation must be implemented to prevent further habitat deterioration.		X			At the time of the audit, no evidence of erosion or soil loss was observed.
4.17	The holder of the IEA must ensure that all personnel who work with hazardous waste are trained to deal with these potential hazardous situations so as to minimise the risk involved. Records of training and verification of competence must be kept by the holder IEA.		X			A hazardous waste handling procedure (AMC-SHE-ENV-PRO-0011) and storage of hazardous materials procedure (AMC-SHE-ENV-PRO-0009) was submitted to the auditor. Additionally, training certificates was submitted to the auditor as well.
4.18	In order to prevent nuisance conditions, the holder of the IEA must ensure that all storage skips and bins are not overfilled.		X			At the time of the audit, no storage skips or bins were overfilled.

NO.	CONDITIONS / COMMITMENTS OF THE EA	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
REPORTING TO THE DEPARTMENT						
5.1	The holder of EA must:					
5.1.1	Submit an environmental Audit Report to this department biennially and such report must be done by qualified Environmental Assessment Practitioner and must specify whether conditions of this environmental authorisation and EMP/closure plan are adhered to;		X			At the time of the audit, proof of submission of the previous regulation 34 audit that was completed and sent in 2023 was submitted to the auditor.
5.1.2	identify and assess any new impacts and risks as a result of undertaking the activity/ies, if applicable;		X			The audit report (RUS-AMA-24-05-06 Reg 34 Audit Final 28Oct'24) was submitted to the auditor and includes the newly assessed impacts and risks associated with the activity.
5.1.3	identify shortcomings in the EMP/closure plan, if applicable;		X			The audit report (RUS-AMA-24-05-06 Reg 34 Audit Final 28Oct'24) was submitted to the auditor and includes the identified shortcomings of the activity.
5.1.4	identify the need, if any, for any changes to the management, avoidance and mitigation measures provided for in the EMP/closure plan;		X			The audit report (RUS-AMA-24-05-06 Reg 34 Audit Final 28Oct'24) was submitted to the auditor and includes the identified recommended changes with the activity.
5.1.5	if applicable, specify that the corrective action/s taken for the previous audit's non-conformities, was adequate		X			The audit report (RUS-AMA-24-05-06 Reg 34 Audit Final 28Oct'24) was submitted to the auditor and includes the suggested corrective actions of the previous audits non-conformities.
5.1.6	Specify the name of the auditor and		X			The audit report (RUS-AMA-24-05-06 Reg 34 Audit Final 28Oct'24) was submitted to the auditor and includes the name of the auditor.
5.1.7	Be submitted by the holder to the competent authority within 30 days from the date on which the auditor finalised the audit.	X				At the time of the audit, no proof of submission was submitted to the auditor.

NO.	CONDITIONS / COMMITMENTS OF THE EA	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
5.2	Should any shortcomings in terms of Regulation 34(4) be identified, the holder must submit recommendation to amend the EMP/closure plan in order to rectify any shortcomings identified with the aforementioned audit report.		X			No shortcomings in terms of Regulation 34(4) were identified. As a result the EMP/closure plan did not require amendment.
5.3	Any complaint received from the I&AP during all phases of the operation must be attended to as soon as possible and addressed to the satisfaction of all concerned interested and affected parties.		X			A complaint register was submitted to the auditor, and details the progress of each complaint and how it is dealt with.
5.4	The holder of the IEA must annually assess the environmental liabilities of the operation by using the master rates in line with the applicable Consumer Price Index (CPI) at the time and address the shortfall on the financial provision submitted in terms of section 24P of NEMA.		X			Amandelbult conducts an annual assessment of the environmental liabilities associated with its operations and maintains Financial Guarantees accordingly. These liabilities are evaluated using current rates in accordance with the requirements of the NEMA Financial Provisioning Regulations (GN. R. 1147).
5.5	The holder of the IEA must, within 24 hours of incidents occurring, notify the Competent Authority of the occurrence or detection of any incident on the site, or incidental to the operation of the site, which has the potential to cause, or has caused pollution of the environment, health risks, nuisance conditions or water pollution.		X			No incidents that have the potential to cause pollution to the environment, health risks, nuisance conditions or water pollution was submitted to the auditor.
5.6	The holder of the IEA must, within 14 days, or a shorter period of time, if specified by the Competent Authority from the occurrence or detection of any incident referred to in condition 5.5, submit an action plan, which must include a detailed time schedule, and resource allocation signed off by top management, to the satisfaction of the Competent Authority of measures taken to –					
5.6.1	Correct the impact resulting from the incident;		X			No incidents that have the potential to cause pollution to the environment, health risks, nuisance conditions or water pollution was submitted to the auditor.
5.6.2	Prevent the incident from causing any further impact; and		X			No incidents that have the potential to cause pollution to the environment, health risks, nuisance conditions or water pollution was submitted to the auditor.

NO.	CONDITIONS / COMMITMENTS OF THE EA	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
5.6.3	Prevent a recurrence of a similar incident.		X			No incidents that have the potential to cause pollution to the environment, health risks, nuisance conditions or water pollution was submitted to the auditor.
5.7	In the event that measures have not been implemented within 21 days of the incident referred to in condition 5.6, or measures which have been implemented are inadequate, the competent authority may implement the necessary measures at the cost of the holder of the IEA.		X			No incidents that have the potential to cause pollution to the environment, health risks, nuisance conditions or water pollution was submitted to the auditor.
SITE SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL						
6.1	The holder of the IEA must ensure effective access control on the site to reasonably prevent unauthorised entry. Signs indicating the risks involved in unauthorised entry must be displayed at each entrance.	X				During the site assessment, fencing was observed to control access to the activity area, however no signs indicating the risks associated with the site was observed.
6.2	Weather proof, durable and legible notices in at least three official languages applicable in the area must be displayed at each entrance to the Site. These notices must prohibit unauthorised entry and state the hours of operation, the name, address and telephone number of the holder of the IEA and the person responsible for the operation of the site.	X				During the site assessment, no notices were observed in accordance with this condition.
EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS PLAN						
7.1	The holder of the EA must maintain and implement an emergency preparedness plan and review it biennially when conducting audit and after each emergency and or major accident. The plan must, amongst others, include:		X			At the time of the audit, an emergency preparedness plan was submitted to the auditor.
7.1.1	Site Fire	X				At the time of the audit, the emergency preparedness plan did not include site fire.
7.1.2	Spillage	X				At the time of the audit, the emergency preparedness plan did not include spillage.
7.1.3	Natural disasters such as floods	X				At the time of the audit, the emergency preparedness plan did not include natural disasters.

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
59

NO.	CONDITIONS / COMMITMENTS OF THE EA	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
7.1.4	Industrial action	X				At the time of the audit, the emergency preparedness plan did not include industrial action.
7.1.5	Contact details of police, ambulances and any emergency centre closer to the site.	X				At the time of the audit, the emergency preparedness plan did not include the contact details of the police, ambulances or emergency centre's.
7.2	The holder of IEA must ensure that an up to date emergency register is kept during all phases of the operation. This register must be made available upon request by the department.	X				At the time of the audit, no emergency register was submitted to the auditor.
INVESTIGATIONS						
8.1	If, in the opinion of the Competent Authority, nuisances or health risks may be or is occurring on the site, the holder of the IEA must initiate an investigation into the cause of the problem or suspected problem.		X			Discussions with Amandelbult site representatives indicated that no investigations into nuisances or health risks are currently being conducted on site. Additionally, no nuisance-related issues were observed during the site visit.
8.2	If, in the opinion of the Competent Authority, pollution may be or is occurring, the holder of the EA must initiate an investigation into the cause of the problem or suspected problem. Such investigation must include the monitoring of the water quality variables, at those monitoring points and such frequency as may be specified by the Competent Authority,		X			Discussions with Amandelbult site representatives indicated that no investigations into nuisances or health risks are currently being conducted on site. Additionally, no nuisance-related issues were observed during the site visit.
8.3	Investigations carried out in terms of conditions 8.1 and 8.2 above must include the monitoring of the relevant environmental pollution, nuisance and health risk variables, at those monitoring points and such frequency to be determined in consultation with the Competent Authority				X	No investigations were being carried out at the time of the audit.
8.4	Should the investigation carried out as per conditions 8.1 and 8.2 above reveal any unacceptable levels of pollution, the holder of the IEA must submit mitigation measures to the satisfaction of the Competent Authority.				X	No investigations were being carried out at the time of the audit.
COMMISSIONING AND DECOMMISSIONING						

NO.	CONDITIONS / COMMITMENTS OF THE EA	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
9.1	The commissioning and decommissioning of individual activity within the overall listed mining activity must take place within the phases and timeframes as set out in the EMP or EMPr		X			The commissioning of this activity was undertaken within the phases and timeframes set out in the EMPr. The project is currently in the construction phase.
SITE CLOSURE						
10.1	The holder of IEA must apply for a closure certificate in terms of Section 43 of Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002), as amended within 180 days of occurrence of lapsing, abandonment, cancellation, cessation, relinquishment and completion of development.				X	The authorised activity is still within its construction phase, therefor this condition is not applicable.
10.2	The application for closure indicated above must be submitted together with all relevant documents as indicated in Section 43 of Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002), as amended.				X	The authorised activity is still within its construction phase, therefor this condition is not applicable.
10.3	No exotic plants may be used for rehabilitation purposes only indigenous plant can be utilized for rehabilitation purposes.				X	The authorised activity is still within its construction phase, therefor this condition is not applicable.
10.4	The holder of IEA remains responsible for any environmental liability, pollution or ecological degradation, the pumping and treatment of extraneous water, compliance with the conditions of IEA and the management and sustainable closure thereof until the Minister has issued a Closure Certificate in terms of Section 43 of Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002). Where necessary the Minister may retain certain portion of financial provision for residual, health or environmental impacts that might be known in future			X		Amandelbult acknowledges this condition and accepts responsibility for environmental liabilities as outlined.

Table 12. Dishaba Diesel Generators EA (Reference No.: 12/1/9-6/1(a)-W1)

NO..	MONITORING ACTIONS	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
SCOPE						
1.1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained herein and is binding on the holder thereof.			X		Noted. The holder is aware that they are bound to the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation
1.2	The holder of this authorisation shall be responsible for ensuing compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.		X			The holder implements an Environmental Management system certified in terms of ISO 14001:2015 that ensures the effective implementation of Environmental management measures. This includes internal audits of authorisations and ensuring that contractors are bound according to the conditions of the Authorisations.
1.3	The activity authorised may only be carried out at the property as described under location of the activity.		X			The activity is carried out on farm Elandskuil 387 KQ within Thabazimbi Local Municipal area in the Waterberg District.
1.4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.				X	Not Assessed. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor at the time of the audit as the construction of the activity has already been completed and is in the operational phase. No further amendments, changes to, or deviation from the project description have or are planned to occur.

NO..	MONITORING ACTIONS	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
1.5	This activity must commence within a period of 3 years from the date of this authorisation. If commencement of the activity does not occur within this period, the authorisation lapses and a new application for environmental authorisation must be lodged with the competent authority in order for the activity to be undertaken.		X			The activity has commenced within the time period stipulated and the construction thereof has been completed at the time of the audit.
1.6	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity.			X		Noted. The holder is aware that the EA does not negate the responsibility of the holder to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity.
NOTICE OF AUTHORISATION						
2.1	The holder of the authorisation must notify all registered interested and affected parties, in writing and within 10 (ten) calendar days, of receiving the Department's decision.				X	Not Assessed. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor as the construction activity has already been completed and is in the operational phase. Public Participation documents were not available for review at the time of the audit.
2.2	The notification referred to in 2.1 must					
2.2.1	Specify the date on which the authorisation was issued;				X	Not Assessed. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor as the construction activity has already been completed and is in the operational phase. Public Participation documents were not available for review at the time of the audit.

NO..	MONITORING ACTIONS	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
2.2.2	Inform all the interested and affected parties of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 7 of the Regulations R 385 of 2006; and				X	Not Assessed. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor as the construction activity has already been completed and is in the operational phase. Public Participation documents were not available for review at the time of the audit.
2.2.3	Advise all the interested and affected parties that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.				X	Not Assessed. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor as the construction activity has already been completed and is in the operational phase. Public Participation documents were not available for review at the time of the audit.
MANAGEMENT OF THE ACTIVITY						
3.1	The Environmental Management Plan (EMP) attached as Appendix G of the Basic Assessment Report submitted on 02 July 2009 must be implemented and adhered to.				X	Not Assessed. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor as the construction activity has already been completed and is in the operational phase. No active work was observed being conducted at the facility at the time of the audit.
3.2	Construction workers must be trained on all the mitigation measures and the Environmental Management Plan outlined in the Basic Assessment Report to ensure minimal impacts on the environment.				X	Not Assessed. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor as the activity has already been completed and is in the operational phase.

NO..	MONITORING ACTIONS	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
3.3	The Department reserves the right to monitor and audit the development throughout its full life cycle to ensure that it adheres to all the conditions and mitigation measures included in the Basic Assessment Report. Records of monitoring and auditing must be made available for inspection to any relevant authority inspecting the development.			X		Noted. The condition is noted, and the Holder is aware that the Department reserves the right to monitor and audit the development throughout its full life cycle. Ms. Ursula Marvey states that all records are available for review if required.
RECORDING AND REPORTING TO THE DEPARTMENT						
4.1	The applicant must appoint an independent environmental officer to prepare compliance monitoring reports every six (6) months from the date of the authorisation. The reports must indicate how the applicant is complying with each condition in the authorisation. These reports must be submitted to the Department within fourteen (14) days after the elapse of the six (6) months.				X	Not Assessed. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor at the time of the audit as the construction phase of the activity has already been completed. Additionally, the presence of the ECO on site could not be assessed.
CONSTRUCTION OF THE ACTIVITY						
5.1	Adequate measures must be in place to ensure that recommended mitigation measures included in the BAR dated 24 June 2009 from Janna Bedford-Owen of WSP Environmental (Pty) Ltd are implemented.				X	Not Assessed. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor at the time of the audit as the construction phase of the activity has already been completed.
5.2	The operations shall only take place within the demarcated area and areas that will be disturbed as a result of the activity must be rehabilitated progressively with the construction phase and not left until the closure phase.				X	Not Assessed. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor at the time of the audit as the construction phase of the activity has already been completed.

NO..	MONITORING ACTIONS	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
5.3	The amount of noise generation during the construction phase (especially during the movement of haulage vehicles) must be within the allowable noise level standards and operation should occur only during normal working hours.				X	Not Assessed. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor at the time of the audit as the construction phase of the activity has already been completed.
5.4	The liberation of dust into the surrounding environment shall be effectively controlled by the use of, inter alia water spraying and/or other dust-allaying agents. The speed of haul trucks and other vehicles must be strictly controlled to avoid dangerous conditions, excessive dust or excessive deterioration of the road being used.				X	Not Assessed. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor at the time of the audit as the construction phase of the activity has already been completed.
5.5	Under no circumstances shall waste be burned on site, all waste that will be generated during the construction of the development must be stored and handled on designated areas and disposed of at a disposal site licensed for disposing the type of waste that will be generated on site.				X	Not Assessed. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor at the time of the audit as the construction phase of the activity has already been completed.
5.6	No development is allowed within 1:50 or 1 :100 year flood line of any water course on site.				X	Not Assessed. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor at the time of the audit as the construction phase of the activity has already been completed.
5.7	Mixing of cement, concrete, paints, solvents, sealants and adhesives must be done on specified areas such as concrete aprons and/or protected plastic linings to contain spillages and to prevent overflows onto the soil.				X	Not Assessed. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor at the time of the audit as the construction phase of the activity has already been completed.
5.8	Sanitation in the constructor's camp must be taken care of by means of chemical toilets during the construction phase and their contents must be disposed of at an authorised wastewater works.				X	Not Assessed.

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
66

NO..	MONITORING ACTIONS	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
						The condition could not be assessed by the auditor at the time of the audit as the construction phase of the activity has already been completed.
5.9	The material storage area shall be securely fenced and all hazardous substances required during the construction of the development shall be stored therein. Drip pans, a thin concrete slab or a facility with PVC lining, shall be installed in such storage areas with a view to prevent soil and water pollution.				X	Not Assessed. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor at the time of the audit as the construction phase of the activity has already been completed.
OPERATION OF THE ACTIVITY						
6.1	All waste generated on site during the operation of the development must be stored, handled and disposed of in an environmentally acceptable manner, and as directed by this Department or any other relevant authority.		X			At the time of the audit, all waste generated on site was observed to be handled, removed and disposed of in an environmentally acceptable manner.
SITE CLOSURE AND DECOMMISSIONING						
7.1	Environmental Management Plan for site closure and decommissioning of the proposed development must be submitted to this Department and the Department must be notified within 30 days prior to the decommissioning.			X		Noted. The development is currently operational and not planned for decommissioning and closure at this point in time.
GENERAL						
8.1	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for				X	Not Assessed. The condition could not be assessed as facility is operational and no longer equipped with a construction site office.

NO..	MONITORING ACTIONS	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
	inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.					Copies of the Authorisation are kept within the Mine's Electronic Documentation System and are available for review upon request.
8.2	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.				X	Not Assessed. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor at the time of the audit as there have been no changes to contact details, including name of the responsible person, physical or postal address/ or telephonic details.
8.3	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may, result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in NEMA and the Regulations.			X		Noted. The holder is aware of the implications of not complying with the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation.

Table 13: Dishaba Diesel Generator EMP (Reference No.: LEDET 12/1/9/N-W334)

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
2.3	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS						
Environmental Awareness, Roles and Responsibilities for Environmental Management							
	The overall responsibility for the environmental management and cost associated with the implementation of the EMP lies with the appointed contractor.	Pre-Construction Construction Post-Construction			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess at the time of the audit as no contractor was appointed. It would then be assumed the responsibility now falls on Rustenburg Platinum Mines Limited.
	The contractor must ensure that all permanent and temporary staff, sub-contractors and suppliers not awareness of and adhere to the EMP.	Construction				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Observations of non-compliance reported during the internal audits and incidents reported within the Environmental Incidents Register are to be closed out by the Client on approval of suitable rectification / mitigation measures.	Pre-Construction				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The contractor must appoint a staff member directly involved in the construction activities as the Designated Environmental Officer (DEO).	Pre-Construction				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Designated Environmental Officer (DEO) The appointed DEO will be the responsible person for ensuring: - The on-site implementation of the EMP; - Weekly monitoring of activities to ensure compliance with the EMP;	Pre-Construction				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	- Ensuring environmental awareness among members of the workforce; - Ensuring that the Contractor(s) and members of the construction workforce are aware of the requirements of the EMP; - Implementing preventative and corrective actions for all non conformances raised in accordance with the requirements of the EMP and outcomes of environmental audits and incidents reported within the Incidents Register; and - Reporting of environmental incidents within the Environmental Incidents Register (Refer to Appendix B) that may occur on site in accordance with the requirements of the EMP and environmental legislation.						
	Contractors, Sub-contractors, Suppliers and Employees - All contractors, sub-contractors, suppliers and employees must adhere to the EMP at all times. - Provide evidence to the DEO that the EMP is being implemented and adhered to (through bi-monthly internal audit reports)	Construction				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Environmental Training and Induction							
	In terms of Section 2(h) and (j) of the NEMA, the contractor has the responsibility to ensure all personnel involved in the project are aware of, and familiar with, the EMP, the key environmental issues and consequences of non-compliance to the EMP.	Pre-Construction Construction				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	The EMP forms part of the formal site induction for all contractors, sub-contractors and casual labourers, preferably in their native language. The induction training will, as a minimum, include the following: - Knowledge of the conditions stated in the Record of Decision (RoD); - The importance of conformance with all environmental policies; - The environmental impacts, actual or potential, of their work activities; - The environmental benefits of improved personal performance; - Their roles and responsibilities in achieving conformance with the environmental policy and procedures. As well as with the requirement of the Consultant's environmental management systems, including emergency preparedness and response requirements, where/if applicable; - The mitigation measures required to be implemented when carrying out their work activities; and - The potential consequences of departure from specified operating procedures. - All Contractors, sub-contractors and casual labourers must acknowledge their understanding of the EMP and environmental responsibilities by signing an induction attendance record.	Pre-Construction				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Environmental Awareness							

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	An Environmental Awareness programme shall be implemented for all site personnel describing the key environmental issues and potential impacts thereof. This should occur prior to any construction activities occurring onsite, and should be repeated monthly thereafter.	Construction				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Duty of Care							
	The contractor must take reasonable measures to prevent pollution or degradation of the environment from occurring, continuing or recurring, or, in so far as such harm to the environment is authorised by law or cannot reasonably be avoided or stopped, to minimise and rectify such pollution or degradation of the environment.	Construction				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
	- Appointment of DEO; - Environmental Incidents Register; - Close-out on incidents received; - Monitoring and Audit Reports; - Inductions training and Attendance registered; and - Environmental Awareness Programme.	Pre-Construction / Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.4 SITE ESTABLISHMENT AND ACCESS							
Establishment and Operation							
	All EMP management and mitigation measures within this section (Section 2.4) are to be implemented in the event of establishment of a new construction camp.	Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	The site selected for the construction camp should ensure that potential impacts on the topography are kept to a minimum.	Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The area to be disturbed by construction activities and access roads is to be kept to a minimum, providing sufficient area for the necessary activities only.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Only one (1) construction camp should be established for the proposed EPSS installation.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Access to and from the site should follow the existing road infrastructure where possible. This road should also be maintained throughout the construction phase.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Vegetation removed from the site establishment is to be kept to a minimum. No trees are to be removed, if possible, with the exception of alien weeds and invader plant species.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	In cases where facilities are linked to existing sewage structures, all necessary regulatory requirements concerning construction and maintenance should be adhered to.	Pre-Construction Phase construction				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The construction camp must be demarcated, fenced off and limited to authorised contractors only. All activities must remain confined to the construction camp.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	A security officer should be on duty at the construction camp after hours and over weekends in order to prevent unauthorised people from accessing the site.	Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Storm water control berms (trench and/or earth barriers) are to be constructed to divert rainwater and dirty water around the construction camp.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The construction camp should be kept in an orderly state at all times.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Fires will only be allowed in facilities specially constructed for this purpose within the construction camp. If required by applicable legislation, a fire-break must be cleared around the perimeter of the construction camp.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	No open fires or uncontrolled fires will be permitted on site.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Fire fighting measures such as fire extinguishers must be located on site and the workforce must be made aware of fire prevention and fire fighting measures.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Chemical toilet facilities must be placed in such a way that they do not cause water or other pollution. Records should be maintained on site of chemical toilet maintenance. The contents of chemical toilets will be removed to an approved disposal site – no discharge into the	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	environment or burying of sewage will be permitted.						
	Any newly constructed access roads must be adequately maintained so as to minimise dust, erosion or undue surface damage.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The liberation of dust into the surrounding environment must be effectively controlled by the use of water spraying and/or other dust-allaying agents. The speed of vehicles must be strictly controlled to avoid dangerous conditions, excessive dust or excessive deterioration of the roads.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Trucks carrying any friable material must be wet down or covered with a tarpaulin (or other material as appropriate).	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Fuel and chemical management for storage, handling and spillages must be undertaken in accordance with Section 2.6: Fuel and Chemical Management	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Surface and groundwater impacts must be managed as per Section 2.9: Water Management	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Air Quality must be managed as per Section 2.10: Air Quality	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Closure							

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	On completion of all operations, the areas must be rehabilitated as per Section 2.18: Rehabilitation.	Post- Construction Phase		X			At the time of the audit all areas were rehabilitated according to section 2.18
	Photographs of the construction area, before and during the operation, must be taken at selected fixed points and kept on record for the information of the contractor.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase Post-Construction Phase		X			Photographs of the area taken before, during and after construction were available for review by the auditor at the time of the audit.
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
	Environmental incidents register; and Monitoring and audit reports must be completed, up to date and freely available upon request.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.5	VEHICLE MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT						
Establishment and Operation							
	All EMP management and mitigation measures within this section (Section 2.5) are to be implemented in the event of the establishment and operation of a new vehicle maintenance yard.	Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The vehicle maintenance yard must be above the 1:50 year flood level mark within the boundaries of the construction camp, i.e. in accordance to the maintenance plan.	Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The smallest area possible must be selected for the vehicle maintenance yard purposes, and involve the least disturbance to fauna and flora. Topsoil must be handled as described in Section 3.8: Spoil and Topsoil Management.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	The location of the vehicle maintenance yard is to be indicated on the layout plan determined by the contractor.	Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The maintenance of vehicles and equipment used for any purpose during the operation will take place only in the Maintenance Yard area within the construction camp. Where this is not possible, the vehicle must be repaired at a certified workshop off the premises.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Equipment used for excavations on site must be adequately maintained so that during their operation no oil, diesel, fuel, or hydraulic fluid spillages occur.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Machinery or equipment used on site must not constitute a pollution hazard in terms of the aforementioned substances. The contractor must order such equipment to be repaired or removed from site if they consider it a pollution hazard and/or irreparable. The contractor/DEO shall inspect all construction vehicles and machinery every morning for defects (indicator lights, oil leaks, etc) and excessive emissions.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Fuel and chemical management for storage, handling and spillages must be undertaken in accordance with Section 2.6: Fuel and Chemical Management.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Air Quality must be managed as per Section 2.10: Air Quality.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	On completion of all construction activities the construction camp (including lay down and vehicle maintenance yard area) must be rehabilitated as per Section 2.18: Rehabilitation.	Post-Construction Phase		X			At the time of the audit all areas were rehabilitated according to section 2.18
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
	Environmental incidents register; and Monitoring and audit reports must be completed, up to date and freely available upon request.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.6	FUEL AND CHEMICAL MANAGEMENT						
	The minimum area possible should be chosen for the purpose of fuel and chemical storage and management, as well as involve the least disturbance to trees and plant life. Topsoil must be handled as described in Section 2.8: Spoil and Topsoil Management.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The location of the fuel and chemical storage area(s) is to be indicated on the layout plan determined by the contractor.	Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The storage area must be securely fenced and under lock, and all hazardous substances such as fuel, oils, chemicals, etc, must be stored therein. It must be ensured that the storage area is suitably bunded so as to retain 110% of the combined container volume. A hazardous substance storage management procedure should be developed for use on site or as necessary.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	In the event that oil traps or interceptors are required, their maintenance should be undertaken on a regular basis and records thereof maintained.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	All stored liquids are to be labelled and identifiable.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	"No smoking" signs must be placed and displayed on the outside of the facility.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Fire extinguishers of the correct type must be strategically placed on the outside of the facility, and regularly maintained. Key staff must be trained on basic fire fighting skills.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	These containment facilities should be frequently and routinely inspected and maintained. Maintenance records must be retained on-site.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	A Waste Management Procedure should be developed prior to construction in order to identify suitable hazardous waste storage and disposal procedures for the site. Recycling and remediation practices should be investigated as the preferred alternative to waste disposal.	Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	In the event of rain, water collected within the previously mentioned containment facilities should be released if not contaminated. If the contents of containment facilities are contaminated, the material should be removed and disposed of as hazardous waste as per the previously	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	agreed Waste Management Procedure.						
	Fuels, oils or other chemicals used outside of the bunded area should be kept to a minimum and suitable secondary containment units (such as drip trays) should be used.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Suitably covered receptacles must be available at all times and conveniently placed for the disposal of waste. These receptacles will be removed from the site on a regular basis for disposal at a registered or licensed disposal facility. Records of appropriate disposal must be furnished to the Client on a monthly basis. While being stored on site the receptacles should be placed within designated areas on an impermeable surface.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The recycling of used oils (i.e. any lubricating oil that has become contaminated and degraded as a result of it's use e.g. engine oil, gear oil, and hydraulic oil) should be investigated as a preference to disposal at local disposal facilities. Recycling can be implemented through contact with the Rose Foundation House, which manages the environmentally acceptable collection, storage and recycling of used lubricating oil in South Africa. Alternatively, the National Oil Recycling Association of South Africa (NORA-SA) can be contacted directly to establish storage and collection protocol.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for on-site chemicals, hydrocarbon materials and/or waste and hazardous substances must be readily available. MSDS should include information pertaining to environmental	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
80

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	impacts and measures to minimise and mitigate against any potential environmental impacts which may result from a spill, as well as health and safety mitigation measures.						
	In the case of a spill of hydrocarbons, chemicals or bituminous material in the construction camp or on the construction site, the spill, together with contaminated soil, should be contained, and where possible treated on site, i.e. covered with an absorbent material such as Drizit and disposed of as hazardous material. It is recommended that where remediation on site is not possible, the contaminated material(s) be contained and sent to a suitable facility for remediation, or handled as hazardous waste. Hazardous material should be managed as per the Waste Management Procedure. Key staff must be trained on handling spillages.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Should a pollution incident occur on site the DEO must: - Implement reasonable measures to contain and minimise the impacts of the incident; - Notify all persons whose health may be affected by the incident; - Notify the contractor who will notify the Developer, Landowner and Client dutifully, as well as advise on the measures that should be implemented; - Undertake clean up procedures immediately; - Record the incident in the Environmental Incident Register	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	(Refer to Appendix B of the EMP); and - Implement preventative actions in order to prevent similar incidents from occurring in the future.						
	It is recommended that an earth berm be constructed around the construction camp to contain water from the construction camp and prevent clean water from outside the construction camp from flowing onto the site.	Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
	The following documentation needs to be regularly maintained, and readily available for inspection: - Maintenance records; - Waste Management Procedures; - Material Safety Data Sheets; - Training Records; - Compile fuel and hazardous chemical management procedure; - Environmental Incidents Register; and - Monitoring and Audit Reports.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.7	WASTE MANAGEMENT						
	General waste produced on-site includes: - Office waste; - General waste; and	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
-	Construction waste/rubble.						
	A waste management procedure must be implemented.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Train and inform all construction workers regarding waste minimisation.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Littering is prohibited on site (including construction areas and camps).	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	An adequate number of general waste receptacles must be situated around the construction camp and on-site to minimise littering.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Bins should be clearly marked and lined for efficient control and safe disposal of waste.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Different waste bins, for different waste streams must be provided to ensure correct waste separation.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	No general waste is to be disposed of at the spoil area.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	No construction waste is to be stockpiled within the 1:50 year flood line.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Waste bins should be cleaned out on a regular basis to prevent any windblown waste and/or visual disturbance.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	All general waste must be removed from the construction areas on a daily basis and disposed of in suitable waste receptacles at the construction camp.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	General waste produced on-site is to be collected in skips for disposal at the local municipal waste site. Hazardous waste is not to be mixed or combined with general waste earmarked for disposal at the municipal landfill site.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Materials from the removal of existing structures must be recycled and re-used where possible.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Concrete mixing must be confined to as few areas as possible. Areas where concrete is mixed must be cleaned up after use. Concrete mixing is to be undertaken on an impervious surface and any run-off contained. Concrete mixing must be controlled to prevent waste.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Hazardous Waste							

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	Hazardous waste produced on site includes: - Oil and other lubricants, fuels, paints and solvent; - Containers which contained chemicals, lubricating oils or greases; and - Equipment, steel, other material (rags), soils and water contaminated by hazardous substances (oil, fuel, grease or chemicals).	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The relevant emergency procedures relevant to particular chemicals used on site, as per the MSDS and suppliers guidelines, will be followed in the event of an emergency.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Hazardous waste must be disposed using techniques appropriate to the situation as per the Waste Management Procedure. Recycling of used oils as per Section 2.6: Fuel and Chemical Management should be prioritized. Alternatives such as remediation techniques must be investigated prior to disposal at a Permitted Hazardous Waste Landfill Site. The DEO must identify an approved waste disposal site at the inception of the project.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Hazardous waste bins must be clearly marked, stored in a contained area (or have a drip tray) and covered (either stored under a roof or the top of the container must be covered with a lid).	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	No hazardous waste is to be disposed of within the spoil stockpile areas	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	A hazardous waste disposal certificate must be obtained from the waste removal company as evidence of correct disposal.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	It may be feasible for the waste to be transported to a central point from where it can be collected in bulk by the waste disposal company. It should however be noted that: - Transport of hazardous materials must be done in accordance with applicable legislative controls; - The requirements for a waste management license as per the National Environmental Management Waste Bill for temporary storage of waste, including waste transfer facilities, must be adhered to; - Relevant SANS Codes of Practice should be adhered to; - Hazardous waste should not be stored on-site for more than 90 days; and - Any on site storage must be agreed to by the Mine and relevant authorities as necessary.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	- Induction training and records; - MSDS; - Waste disposal certificate; - Environmental Incidents Register; and - Monitoring and Audit Reports must be maintained and available on request.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.8	Spoil and Topsoil Management						
Topsoil							
	Topsoil removed from the construction areas must be stockpiled in a designated area. All topsoil and spoil stockpiles shall be located away from seepage zones, flood lines, water courses and other ecological sensitive areas. This area must be established in accordance with pollution control measures set out in this EMP.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Topsoil should not be stockpiled within the 1:50 year flood line.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Avoid topsoil stripping and handling in windy or rainy conditions	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The removed topsoil must be stored on the high ground side of the construction area to minimise erosion potential.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	Topsoil must be kept separate from overburden and must not be used for building or maintenance of access roads.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Fuel and chemical spillages must be managed as per Section 2.6: Fuel and Chemical Management.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Spoil							
	All spoil stockpiles shall be sufficiently located away from seepage zones, flood lines, water courses and other ecological sensitive areas.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Litter and general waste is to be removed from the soil and spoiling before stockpiling.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Spoil sites will be shaped to fit the natural topography.	Post-construction Phase		X			At the time of the audit, no spoil sites were observed by the auditor.
	Slopes must not exceed a vertical horizontal ratio of 1:3 and/or a height of 3m.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Stockpiles must be kept free from all alien weeds and evader plant species.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Spoil sites must receive a minimum of 75mm topsoil and be grassed with the recommended seed mixture as per Section 2.18: Rehabilitation.	Post-Construction Phase		X			No spoil sites were observed by the auditor at the time of the audit. All areas were observed to be

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
							seeded or had operational surfaces (cement or stone)
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
Environmental Incidents Register and Monitoring and Audit Reports should be maintained and readily available on request.		Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.9	Water Management						
Surface Water							
The flow direction of any surface water run-off must be established prior to construction or disturbance thereof.		Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
The contractor must submit to the Client his plan for prevention, containment and rehabilitation measures against environmental damage of the identified water and drainage systems in and around all the sites.		Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
All construction activities are to be undertaken from a designated contractor lay-down area, which must be clearly demarcated on the site plan.		Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
No discharge of pollutants such as cement, concrete, chemicals, fuels or oils will be allowed into any water resource.		Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Berms are to be constructed to divert clean water around any dirty area such as materials storage areas and construction areas.		Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	Where possible the existing storm water management measures i.e. drains and culverts, should be maintained and upgraded where required.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Dirty water originating from the construction camp and areas affected by construction activities is to be contained and disposed of correctly, to prevent the contamination of soil and/or any watercourses.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The construction camp must have adequate drainage to prevent the accumulation of standing water on site.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Bathing or washing of clothes, vehicles, equipment, machinery or materials is prohibited at the construction camp or on the construction site, unless done in a contained area that has suitable impervious flooring designed for this purpose	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The utilisation of water from a natural resource is prohibited, unless a water use license/permit has been approved by the approving authorities. Should a permit/licence exist, water use should abide by the conditions of such a permit/licence.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Erosion and loss of soil must be prevented by minimising soil exposure on site to surface water run-off. Where necessary, erosion stabilising actions, such as gabions, must be implemented to prevent further habitat deterioration.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Any erosion channels which develop during the construction period must be suitably backfilled, compacted and restored to a proper condition.	Construction Phase		X			At the time of the audit, no erosion channels were observed by the auditor.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
		Post-Construction Phase					
	Any spillages constituting a risk to surface and groundwater must be handled as per Section 2.6: Fuel and Chemical Management.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Surface and ground water monitoring should be undertaken on a regular basis, and a storm water management plan should be implemented.	Construction Phase Post-Construction Phase		X			Surface and groundwater monitoring is undertaken by a contractor on a regular basis and the stormwater management plan falls within the greater shaft's SWMP.
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
	- Maintenance records; - Storm water management plan; - Environmental Incidents Register; and - Monitoring and Audit Reports should be maintained and available on request.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.10	Air Quality						
	Areas under construction should undergo dust suppression techniques when necessary.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Dust entrained from vehicular movement must be minimised by road wetting and by implementing speed limits.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	Construction vehicles bearing open loads of potentially wind borne materials should be covered or wet down to minimise dust entrainment.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	No burning of waste, such as plastic bags, cement bags and litter, is permitted on-site.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	A complaints register should be provided (on site) to report any excessive dust incidents (Refer to C of the EMP).	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
	- Complaints register; - Environmental Incidents Register; and - Monitoring and Audit Reports should be maintained and available on request..	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.11 Noise							
	Construction activities should be undertaken during daylight working hours between the hours of 07:00 – 17:00 on weekdays and 08:00 – 13:00 on Saturdays. No construction will be allowed on Sundays or after hours.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Construction vehicles and equipment generating excessive noise should be fitted with appropriate noise abatement measures.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	Construction workers must be provided with the appropriate PPE in areas required as per the Occupational Health and Safety Act (No. 85 of 1993)	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	A complaints register should be provided on site for the purposed of reporting excessive noise (Refer to Appendix C of the EMP) occurring as a result of construction activities.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
	- Maintenance records; - Induction training and records; - Complaints register; - Environmental Incidents Register; and - Monitoring and Audit Reports should be maintained and available on request..	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.12 Protection of Fauna and Flora							
	The extent of the area disturbed should be kept to the minimum thus minimising the destruction of any fauna and flora.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	An alien invasive management procedure should be implemented.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	Woody vegetation shall be removed from all work areas and temporary roads prior to start of construction. If necessary, this woody vegetation will be relocated or replaced.	Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Vegetative material shall be stockpiled for later redistribution over the reinstated topsoil surface. No alien invader plant species should be included within the vegetative material.	Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	No natural vegetation is to be collected for use as firewood, and strictly no fires are permitted on site or in the construction camp.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Indigenous trees lost during the construction phase must be replaced with indigenous replacement trees which must be minimum 1.8m in height when planted.	During and after construction			X		The holder confirmed that no indigenous trees were lost with relation to this project.
	An Alien Invasive Plant Species Management Control Plan must be developed and implemented within 20m of the proposed EPSS site. Category 1 (Declared Weeds) and Category 2 (Declared invader plants with a value) according to the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (No. 43 of 1983) must controlled and eradicated.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The site should be located so as to prevent impact to surrounding landowners.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Use of topsoil for rehabilitation, contaminated with the seed of alien vegetation, will not be permitted unless a program to germinate the seed is implemented and the seedlings eradicated as per the Weed	Construction Phase Post-Construction Phase				X	The condition could not be assessed at the time of the audit as all topsoil was already replaced.

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
94

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	Management Control Plan.						
	The Weed Management Control Plan must include follow-up and maintenance measures to be implemented during the Operational Phase to prevent the re-establishment of alien invasive species.	Post-Construction Phase	X				At the time of the audit, alien invasive plant species were observed within the diesel generator operational area and were not controlled prior to the site visit.
	Herbicide and pesticides required as per the Alien Invasive Management Control Plan must be handled with care and locked away with strict access control measures in place. The volumes and types of these chemicals must be documented and updated.	Construction Phase Post-Construction Phase	X				At the time of the audit, detailed information regarding the types, PPE requirements and risks related to the chemicals were provided to the auditor. However, no recent volumes of herbicide and pesticides used were presented to the auditor for the auditable period in question.
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
	- Induction training and records; - Alien Invasive Management Plan; - Environmental Incidents Register; and - Monitoring and Audit Reports should be maintained and available on request.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.13	Sites of Cultural or Heritage Significance						
Archaeological Sites							
	If an artefact on site is uncovered, work in the vicinity must be stopped immediately.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	The contractor must take reasonable precautions to prevent any person from removing or damaging any such article and must immediately, upon discovery thereof, inform the engineer of the discovery.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The South African Heritage Resources Association (SAHRA) is to be contacted who will appoint an archaeological consultant.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Work may only resume once clearance is given in writing by the archaeological consultant	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	If a grave or midden is uncovered on site, or discovered before the commencement of work, then all work in the immediate vicinity of the graves/middens must be stopped and the Construction Engineer informed of the discovery.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The SAHRA should be contacted and in the case of graves, arrangements made for an undertaker to carry out exhumation and reburial.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The Client will, together with the SAHRA, be responsible for attempts to contact family of the deceased and for the site where the exhumed remains can be re-interred.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
	- Induction training and records; - Environmental Incidents Register should be maintained and	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
96

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	available on request.						
2.14	Public Safety						
	A Health and Safety Officer (HSO) is to be appointed who will continuously monitor safety conditions during construction activities.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Public access to building material storage areas outside of the construction camp, containing raw and pre-fabricated building materials, must be restricted. Suitable signage in local languages must be clearly visible warning against public access. Where necessary the contractor should appoint members of the workforce to prevent public access.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Construction activities should be undertaken during daylight working hours between the hours of 07:00 – 17:00 on weekdays and 08:00 – 13:00 on Saturdays. No construction will be allowed on Sundays.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Construction vehicles must avoid public roads during peak hours.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	All members of the construction workforce working on the site or near the roads are to be provided with the appropriate high visibility clothing to ensure that they are seen by motorists.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	All construction workers handling chemical or hazardous substances must be trained in the use of such substances and the environmental, health and safety consequences of incidents.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	The workforce is to be provided with sufficient potable water and under no circumstances are they to use untreated water from local watercourses for drinking.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
	- Induction training and records; - Public communications records; - Complaints register, Environmental Incidents Register; and - Monitoring and Audit Reports should be maintained and available on request.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.15	Socio-Economic Impacts						
	The disruption of essential services, water and electricity should be kept as short as possible to minimise public inconvenience for both planned and unforeseen events.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	All affected landowners, tenants, institutions, businesses and industries to be notified of the disruptions in writing prior to commencement and kept updated as to changes in the schedule.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Issues and concerns raised by affected parties are to be recorded and resolved in a mutually agreeable manner in order to ensure social responsibility.	Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Tender documents should incorporate the inclusion of local communities or local community organisations when supplying services and labour to the construction activities.	Pre- Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
	- Induction training and records; - Public communications records; - Complaints register, - Environmental Incidents Register; and - Monitoring and Audit Reports should be maintained and available on request.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.16	Monitoring, Reporting and Record Keeping						
Environmental Monitoring							
	Environmental monitoring will be undertaken by the DEO on a bi-monthly basis (or as agreed to by Anglo Platinum) during the first three (3) months of construction, and once every month thereafter. Final monitoring is to be undertaken three (3) months after completion of construction to ensure any required rehabilitation measures have been suitably implemented.	Construction Phase Post-Construction Phase				X	Although the condition refers to the construction and post-construction phases the required assessment does not form part of the as part of the auditable period
	This monitoring will be undertaken in order to ensure compliance with all aspects or requirements of the EMP.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The results of the assessments will be made available to the Client on or before the first work day of each month.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	The DEO is to inspect and monitor on and off-site operations and to implement the necessary actions to ensure compliance with the EMP.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The DEO should report and discuss any difficulties with the implementation of the EMP with the Client.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Complaints register and environmental incident register							
	Complaints received from the community and other I&APs must be registered and recorded by the DEO and also brought to the attention of the contractor. Both parties will respond accordingly. The following information must be recorded in the case of any complaint/incident: - Time, date and nature of complaint; - Response and investigation undertaken; and - Corrective and preventative actions taken and by whom. Please note, that as construction and operation of the EPSS will occur within an operational mine, it is recommended that the Mine's on site complaints register be updated and procedures be followed as far as possible.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	All environmental incidents occurring on the site will need to be recorded in an Environmental Incident Register. The following information must be provided: - Time, date and nature of complaint;	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	- Response and investigation undertaken; and - Corrective and preventative actions taken, and by whom. Please note, that as construction and operation of the EPSS will occur within an operational mine, it is recommended that the Mine's on site incident reporting procedures be followed, and the register updated as required.						
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
	- Monitoring and audit reports; - Complaints registers; - Environmental Incidents Register; and - Independent auditor reports should be maintained and available on request.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.17 Emergency Procedures							
	An Emergency Preparedness and Response Procedure must be developed and implemented. Should the mine already possess such a document, both the contractor and DEO should familiarise themselves with the document, and dutifully implement staff training as necessary. This should include method statements relevant to management of environmental incidents, roles and responsibilities.			X			The mine holds an Emergency preparedness and response procedure and is implemented for the generators. As the construction has completed, the remaining section of the condition is not applicable.
	To avoid the occurrence of any incidents, the contractor will ensure that the workforce responsible for the operation of any facilities or equipment on-site are trained.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	The DEO will ensure that the Emergency Preparedness and Response Procedure is communicated to key workers.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The list of the emergency telephone numbers will be maintained on-site.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
	Emergency Preparedness and Response Procedure, Induction training and records, Emergency telephone numbers, and Monitoring and audit reports should be maintained and available on request.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.18 Rehabilitation							
	All remaining construction infrastructure, building rubble and waste are to be removed from the site	Post-Construction Phase		X			At the time of the audit, no construction infrastructure, building rubble and waste was observed on site.
	All areas disturbed, including the construction camp, service roads, material storage areas, vehicle maintenance areas, loading areas and decommissioned sites should be landscaped to ensure efficient drainage.	Post-Construction Phase		X			All areas that were previously disturbed were observed to be landscaped and rehabilitated and no issues related to the condition was observed by the auditor.
	Surfaces should be inspected for contamination prior to top-soiling – contaminated soil is to be contained and handled as per the Waste Management Procedure.	Post-Construction Phase				X	At the time of the audit, the area had already been top-soiled and the condition could not be assessed.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	Use of topsoil for rehabilitation, that contains the seeds of alien vegetation, will not be permitted unless a program to germinate the seed and eradicate the seedlings is implemented as part of the Alien Invader Plant Species Management Control Plan.	Construction Phase Post-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The disturbed areas should be ripped to a minimum depth of 300mm to allow organic contaminants to breakdown and promote vegetation establishment.	Post-Construction Phase		X			At the time of the audit, the area had already been rehabilitated and no issues related to vegetation cover was observed by the auditor.
	A grass mix should be selected for rehabilitation of disturbed open areas. The selected grass mix should consist of a mix of quick covering grassed pioneer species mat-forming grasses (e.g. Digitaria eriantha, Chloris gayana) and tufted grasses (e.g. Eragrostis curvula) to ensure prompt and adequate coverage of the exposed soil whilst also achieving long-term stability.	Post-Construction Phase		X			At the time of the audit, the area had already been rehabilitated and no issues related to vegetation cover was observed by the auditor.
	If a reasonable assessment indicates that the re-establishment of vegetation is unacceptably slow, the contractor may require that the soil be analysed and any deleterious effects on the soil arising from the construction be corrected.	Post-Construction Phase		X			At the time of the audit, the area had already been rehabilitated and no issues related to vegetation cover was observed by the auditor.
	The area designated for the deposition of spoil material is to be levelled and shaped to ensure efficient drainage of the site. Under no circumstances is general or hazardous waste to be disposed of at this site.	Post-Construction Phase		X			At the time of the audit, all areas were levelled and shaped to allow efficient drainage. No general or hazardous waste was observed being disposed of at the site.
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	- Induction training and records; - Alien Invasive Management Control Plan; - Environmental Incidents Register; and - Monitoring and audit reports should be maintained and available on request.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

Table 14: Tumela Diesel Generators EA (Reference No.: 12/1/9-6/1(a)-W2)

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
SCOPE OF AUTHORISATION						
1.1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained herein and is binding on the holder thereof.			X		Noted. The holder is aware that they are bound to the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation
1.2	The holder of this authorisation shall be responsible for ensuing compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.		X			The holder implements an Environmental Management system certified in terms of ISO 14001:2015 that ensures the effective implementation of Environmental management measures. This includes internal audits of authorisations and ensuring that contractors are bound according to the conditions of the Authorisations.
1.3	The activity authorised may only be carried out at the property as described under location of the activity.		X			The activity is carried out on farm Elandskuil 387 KQ within Thabazimbi Local Municipal area in the Waterberg District.
1.4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.				X	Not applicable. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor at the time of the audit as the construction of the activity has already been completed and is in the operational phase. No further amendments, changes to, or deviation from the project description have or are planned to occur.

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
105

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
1.5	This activity must commence within a period of 3 years from the date of this authorisation. If commencement of the activity does not occur within this period, the authorisation lapses and a new application for environmental authorisation must be lodged with the competent authority in order for the activity to be undertaken.		X			The activity has commenced within the time period stipulated and the construction thereof has been completed at the time of the audit.
1.6	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity.			X		Noted. The holder is aware that the EA does not negate the responsibility of the holder to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity.
NOTICE OF AUTHORISATION						
2.1	The holder of the authorisation must notify all registered interested and affected parties, in writing and within 10 (ten) calendar days, of receiving the Department's decision.				X	Not applicable. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor as the construction activity has already been completed and is in the operational phase. Public Participation documents were not available for review at the time of the audit.
2.2	The notification referred to in 2.1 must					
2.2.1	Specify the date on which the authorisation was issued;				X	Not applicable. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor as the construction activity has already been completed and is in the operational phase. Public Participation documents were not available for review at the time of the audit.

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
106

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
2.2.2	Inform all the interested and affected parties of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 7 of the Regulations R 385 of 2006; and				X	Not applicable. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor as the construction activity has already been completed and is in the operational phase. Public Participation documents were not available for review at the time of the audit.
2.2.3	Advise all the interested and affected parties that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.				X	Not applicable. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor as the construction activity has already been completed and is in the operational phase. Public Participation documents were not available for review at the time of the audit.
MANAGEMENT OF THE ACTIVITY						
3.1	The Environmental Management Plan (EMP) attached as Appendix G of the Basic Assessment Report submitted on 02 July 2009 must be implemented and adhered to.				X	Not applicable. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor as the construction activity has already been completed and is in the operational phase. No active work was observed being conducted at the facility at the time of the audit.
3.2	Construction workers must be trained on all the mitigation measures and the Environmental Management Plan outlined in the Basic Assessment Report to ensure minimal impacts on the environment.				X	Not applicable. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor as the activity has already been completed and is in the operational phase.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
3.3	The Department reserves the right to monitor and audit the development throughout its full life cycle to ensure that it adheres to all the conditions and mitigation measures included in the Basic Assessment Report. Records of monitoring and auditing must be made available for inspection to any relevant authority inspecting the development.			X		Noted. The condition is noted, and the Holder is aware that the Department reserves the right to monitor and audit the development throughout its full life cycle. Ms. Ursula Marvey states that all records are available for review if required.
RECORDING AND REPORTING TO THE DEPARTMENT						
4.1	The applicant must appoint an independent environmental officer to prepare compliance monitoring reports every six (6) months from the date of the authorisation. The reports must indicate how the applicant is complying with each condition in the authorisation. These reports must be submitted to the Department within fourteen (14) days after the elapse of the six (6) months.				X	Not applicable. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor at the time of the audit as the construction phase of the activity has already been completed. Therefore, the presence of the ECO on site could not be assessed.
CONSTRUCTION OF THE ACTIVITY						
5.1	Adequate measures must be in place to ensure that recommended mitigation measures included in the BAR dated 24 June 2009 from Janna Bedford-Owen of WSP Environmental (Pty) Ltd are implemented.				X	Not applicable. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor at the time of the audit as the construction phase of the activity has already been completed.
5.2	The operations shall only take place within the demarcated area and areas that will be disturbed as a result of the activity must be rehabilitated progressively with the construction phase and not left until the closure phase.				X	Not applicable. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor at the time of the audit as the construction phase of the activity has already been completed.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
5.3	The amount of noise generation during the construction phase (especially during the movement of haulage vehicles) must be within the allowable noise level standards and operation should occur only during normal working hours.				X	Not applicable. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor at the time of the audit as the construction phase of the activity has already been completed.
5.4	The liberation of dust into the surrounding environment shall be effectively controlled by the use of, inter alia water spraying and/or other dust-allaying agents. The speed of haul trucks and other vehicles must be strictly controlled to avoid dangerous conditions, excessive dust or excessive deterioration of the road being used.				X	Not applicable. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor at the time of the audit as the construction phase of the activity has already been completed.
5.5	Under no circumstances shall waste be burned on site, all waste that will be generated during the construction of the development must be stored and handled on designated areas and disposed of at a disposal site licensed for disposing the type of waste that will be generated on site.				X	Not applicable. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor at the time of the audit as the construction phase of the activity has already been completed.
5.6	No development is allowed within 1:50 or 1 :100 year flood line of any water course on site.				X	Not applicable. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor at the time of the audit as the construction phase of the activity has already been completed.
5.7	Mixing of cement, concrete, paints, solvents, sealants and adhesives must be done on specified areas such as concrete aprons and/or protected plastic linings to contain spillages and to prevent overflows onto the soil.				X	Not applicable. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor at the time of the audit as the construction phase of the activity has already been completed.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
5.8	Sanitation in the constructor's camp must be taken care of by means of chemical toilets during the construction phase and their contents must be disposed of at an authorised wastewater works.				X	Not applicable. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor at the time of the audit as the construction phase of the activity has already been completed.
5.9	The material storage area shall be securely fenced and all hazardous substances required during the construction of the development shall be stored therein. Drip pans, a thin concrete slab or a facility with PVC lining, shall be installed in such storage areas with a view to prevent soil and water pollution.				X	Not applicable. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor at the time of the audit as the construction phase of the activity has already been completed.
OPERATION OF THE ACTIVITY						
6.1	All waste generated on site during the operation of the development must be stored, handled and disposed of in an environmentally acceptable manner, and as directed by this Department or any other relevant authority.	X				Waste was observed to be inadequately stored at the Dishaba Shaft Generation facility area as the contaminated soil skip was unmarked, and could be disposed of incorrectly.
SITE CLOSURE AND DECOMMISSIONING						
7.1	Environmental Management Plan for site closure and decommissioning of the proposed development must be submitted to this Department and the Department must be notified within 30 days prior to the decommissioning.			X		Noted. The development is currently operational and not planned for decommissioning and closure at this point in time.
GENERAL						
8.1	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who				X	Not applicable.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
	requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.					The condition could not be assessed as facility is operational and no longer equipped with a construction site office. Copies of the Authorisation are kept within the Mine's Electronic Documentation System and are available for review upon request.
8.2	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.				X	Not Assessed. The condition could not be assessed by the auditor at the time of the audit as there have been no changes to contact details, including name of the responsible person, physical or postal address/ or telephonic details.
8.3	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may, result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in NEMA and the Regulations.			X		Noted. The holder is aware of the implications of not complying with the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation.

Table 15: Tumela Diesel Generator EMP (Reference No.: LEDET 12/1/9/N-W335)

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
2.3	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS						
Environmental Awareness, Roles and Responsibilities for Environmental Management							
	The overall responsibility for the environmental management and cost associated with the implementation of the EMP lies with the appointed contractor.	Pre-Construction Construction Post-Construction			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess at the time of the audit as no contractor was appointed. It would then be assumed the responsibility now falls on Rustenburg Platinum Mines Limited.
	The contractor must ensure that all permanent and temporary staff, sub-contractors and suppliers not awareness of and adhere to the EMP.	Construction				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Observations of non-compliance reported during the internal audits and incidents reported within the Environmental Incidents Register are to be closed out by the Client on approval of suitable rectification / mitigation measures.	Pre-Construction				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The contractor must appoint a staff member directly involved in the construction activities as the Designated Environmental Officer (DEO).	Pre-Construction				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Designated Environmental Officer (DEO) The appointed DEO will be the responsible person for ensuring: - The on-site implementation of the EMP; - Weekly monitoring of activities to ensure compliance with the EMP;	Pre-Construction				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	- Ensuring environmental awareness among members of the workforce; - Ensuring that the Contractor(s) and members of the construction workforce are aware of the requirements of the EMP; - Implementing preventative and corrective actions for all non conformances raised in accordance with the requirements of the EMP and outcomes of environmental audits and incidents reported within the Incidents Register; and - Reporting of environmental incidents within the Environmental Incidents Register (Refer to Appendix B) that may occur on site in accordance with the requirements of the EMP and environmental legislation.						
Contractors, Sub-contractors, Suppliers and Employees							
	- All contractors, sub-contractors, suppliers and employees must adhere to the EMP at all times. - Provide evidence to the DEO that the EMP is being implemented and adhered to (through bi-monthly internal audit reports)	Construction				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Environmental Training and Induction							
	In terms of Section 2(h) and (j) of the NEMA, the contractor has the responsibility to ensure all personnel involved in the project are aware of, and familiar with, the EMP, the key environmental issues and consequences of non-compliance to the EMP.	Pre-Construction Construction				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	The EMP forms part of the formal site induction for all contractors, sub-contractors and casual labourers, preferably in their native language. The induction training will, as a minimum, include the following: - Knowledge of the conditions stated in the Record of Decision (RoD); - The importance of conformance with all environmental policies; - The environmental impacts, actual or potential, of their work activities; - The environmental benefits of improved personal performance; - Their roles and responsibilities in achieving conformance with the environmental policy and procedures. As well as with the requirement of the Consultant's environmental management systems, including emergency preparedness and response requirements, where/if applicable; - The mitigation measures required to be implemented when carrying out their work activities; and - The potential consequences of departure from specified operating procedures. - All Contractors, sub-contractors and casual labourers must acknowledge their understanding of the EMP and environmental responsibilities by signing an induction attendance record.	Pre-Construction				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Environmental Awareness							

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	An Environmental Awareness programme shall be implemented for all site personnel describing the key environmental issues and potential impacts thereof. This should occur prior to any construction activities occurring onsite, and should be repeated monthly thereafter.	Construction				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Duty of Care							
	The contractor must take reasonable measures to prevent pollution or degradation of the environment from occurring, continuing or recurring, or, in so far as such harm to the environment is authorised by law or cannot reasonably be avoided or stopped, to minimise and rectify such pollution or degradation of the environment.	Construction				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
	- Appointment of DEO; - Environmental Incidents Register; - Close-out on incidents received; - Monitoring and Audit Reports; - Inductions training and Attendance registered; and - Environmental Awareness Programme.	Pre-Construction / Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.4 SITE ESTABLISHMENT AND ACCESS							
Establishment and Operation							
	All EMP management and mitigation measures within this section (Section 2.4) are to be implemented in the event of establishment of a new construction camp.	Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
115

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	The site selected for the construction camp should ensure that potential impacts on the topography are kept to a minimum.	Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The area to be disturbed by construction activities and access roads is to be kept to a minimum, providing sufficient area for the necessary activities only.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Only one (1) construction camp should be established for the proposed EPSS installation.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Access to and from the site should follow the existing road infrastructure where possible. This road should also be maintained throughout the construction phase.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Vegetation removed from the site establishment is to be kept to a minimum. No trees are to be removed, if possible, with the exception of alien weeds and invader plant species.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	In cases where facilities are linked to existing sewage structures, all necessary regulatory requirements concerning construction and maintenance should be adhered to.	Pre-Construction Phase construction				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The construction camp must be demarcated, fenced off and limited to authorised contractors only. All activities must remain confined to the construction camp.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	A security officer should be on duty at the construction camp after hours and over weekends in order to prevent unauthorised people from accessing the site.	Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Storm water control berms (trench and/or earth barriers) are to be constructed to divert rainwater and dirty water around the construction camp.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The construction camp should be kept in an orderly state at all times.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Fires will only be allowed in facilities specially constructed for this purpose within the construction camp. If required by applicable legislation, a fire-break must be cleared around the perimeter of the construction camp.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	No open fires or uncontrolled fires will be permitted on site.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Fire fighting measures such as fire extinguishers must be located on site and the workforce must be made aware of fire prevention and fire fighting measures.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Chemical toilet facilities must be placed in such a way that they do not cause water or other pollution. Records should be maintained on site of chemical toilet maintenance. The contents of chemical toilets will be removed to an approved disposal site – no discharge into the	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	environment or burying of sewage will be permitted.						
	Any newly constructed access roads must be adequately maintained so as to minimise dust, erosion or undue surface damage.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The liberation of dust into the surrounding environment must be effectively controlled by the use of water spraying and/or other dust-allaying agents. The speed of vehicles must be strictly controlled to avoid dangerous conditions, excessive dust or excessive deterioration of the roads.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Trucks carrying any friable material must be wet down or covered with a tarpaulin (or other material as appropriate).	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Fuel and chemical management for storage, handling and spillages must be undertaken in accordance with Section 2.6: Fuel and Chemical Management	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Surface and groundwater impacts must be managed as per Section 2.9: Water Management	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Air Quality must be managed as per Section 2.10: Air Quality	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Closure							

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	On completion of all operations, the areas must be rehabilitated as per Section 2.18: Rehabilitation.	Post- Construction Phase		X			At the time of the audit all areas were rehabilitated according to section 2.18
	Photographs of the construction area, before and during the operation, must be taken at selected fixed points and kept on record for the information of the contractor.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase Post-Construction Phase		X			Photographs of the area taken before, during and after construction were available for review by the auditor at the time of the audit.
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
	Environmental incidents register; and Monitoring and audit reports must be completed, up to date and freely available upon request.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.5	VEHICLE MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT						
Establishment and Operation							
	All EMP management and mitigation measures within this section (Section 2.5) are to be implemented in the event of the establishment and operation of a new vehicle maintenance yard.	Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The vehicle maintenance yard must be above the 1:50 year flood level mark within the boundaries of the construction camp, i.e. in accordance to the maintenance plan.	Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The smallest area possible must be selected for the vehicle maintenance yard purposes, and involve the least disturbance to fauna and flora. Topsoil must be handled as described in Section 3.8: Spoil and Topsoil Management.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	The location of the vehicle maintenance yard is to be indicated on the layout plan determined by the contractor.	Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The maintenance of vehicles and equipment used for any purpose during the operation will take place only in the Maintenance Yard area within the construction camp. Where this is not possible, the vehicle must be repaired at a certified workshop off the premises.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Equipment used for excavations on site must be adequately maintained so that during their operation no oil, diesel, fuel, or hydraulic fluid spillages occur.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Machinery or equipment used on site must not constitute a pollution hazard in terms of the aforementioned substances. The contractor must order such equipment to be repaired or removed from site if they consider it a pollution hazard and/or irreparable. The contractor/DEO shall inspect all construction vehicles and machinery every morning for defects (indicator lights, oil leaks, etc) and excessive emissions.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Fuel and chemical management for storage, handling and spillages must be undertaken in accordance with Section 2.6: Fuel and Chemical Management.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Air Quality must be managed as per Section 2.10: Air Quality.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	On completion of all construction activities the construction camp (including lay down and vehicle maintenance yard area) must be rehabilitated as per Section 2.18: Rehabilitation.	Post-Construction Phase		X			At the time of the audit all areas were rehabilitated according to section 2.18
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
	Environmental incidents register; and Monitoring and audit reports must be completed, up to date and freely available upon request.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.6	FUEL AND CHEMICAL MANAGEMENT						
	The minimum area possible should be chosen for the purpose of fuel and chemical storage and management, as well as involve the least disturbance to trees and plant life. Topsoil must be handled as described in Section 2.8: Spoil and Topsoil Management.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The location of the fuel and chemical storage area(s) is to be indicated on the layout plan determined by the contractor.	Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The storage area must be securely fenced and under lock, and all hazardous substances such as fuel, oils, chemicals, etc, must be stored therein. It must be ensured that the storage area is suitably bunded so as to retain 110% of the combined container volume. A hazardous substance storage management procedure should be developed for use on site or as necessary.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	In the event that oil traps or interceptors are required, their maintenance should be undertaken on a regular basis and records thereof maintained.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	All stored liquids are to be labelled and identifiable.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	"No smoking" signs must be placed and displayed on the outside of the facility.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Fire extinguishers of the correct type must be strategically placed on the outside of the facility, and regularly maintained. Key staff must be trained on basic fire fighting skills.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	These containment facilities should be frequently and routinely inspected and maintained. Maintenance records must be retained on-site.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	A Waste Management Procedure should be developed prior to construction in order to identify suitable hazardous waste storage and disposal procedures for the site. Recycling and remediation practices should be investigated as the preferred alternative to waste disposal.	Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	In the event of rain, water collected within the previously mentioned containment facilities should be released if not contaminated. If the contents of containment facilities are contaminated, the material should be removed and disposed of as hazardous waste as per the previously	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	agreed Waste Management Procedure.						
	Fuels, oils or other chemicals used outside of the bunded area should be kept to a minimum and suitable secondary containment units (such as drip trays) should be used.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Suitably covered receptacles must be available at all times and conveniently placed for the disposal of waste. These receptacles will be removed from the site on a regular basis for disposal at a registered or licensed disposal facility. Records of appropriate disposal must be furnished to the Client on a monthly basis. While being stored on site the receptacles should be placed within designated areas on an impermeable surface.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The recycling of used oils (i.e. any lubricating oil that has become contaminated and degraded as a result of it's use e.g. engine oil, gear oil, and hydraulic oil) should be investigated as a preference to disposal at local disposal facilities. Recycling can be implemented through contact with the Rose Foundation House, which manages the environmentally acceptable collection, storage and recycling of used lubricating oil in South Africa. Alternatively, the National Oil Recycling Association of South Africa (NORA-SA) can be contacted directly to establish storage and collection protocol.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for on-site chemicals, hydrocarbon materials and/or waste and hazardous substances must be readily available. MSDS should include information pertaining to environmental	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
123

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	impacts and measures to minimise and mitigate against any potential environmental impacts which may result from a spill, as well as health and safety mitigation measures.						
	In the case of a spill of hydrocarbons, chemicals or bituminous material in the construction camp or on the construction site, the spill, together with contaminated soil, should be contained, and where possible treated on site, i.e. covered with an absorbent material such as Drizit and disposed of as hazardous material. It is recommended that where remediation on site is not possible, the contaminated material(s) be contained and sent to a suitable facility for remediation, or handled as hazardous waste. Hazardous material should be managed as per the Waste Management Procedure. Key staff must be trained on handling spillages.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Should a pollution incident occur on site the DEO must: - Implement reasonable measures to contain and minimise the impacts of the incident; - Notify all persons whose health may be affected by the incident; - Notify the contractor who will notify the Developer, Landowner and Client dutifully, as well as advise on the measures that should be implemented; - Undertake clean up procedures immediately; - Record the incident in the Environmental Incident Register	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	(Refer to Appendix B of the EMP); and - Implement preventative actions in order to prevent similar incidents from occurring in the future.						
	It is recommended that an earth berm be constructed around the construction camp to contain water from the construction camp and prevent clean water from outside the construction camp from flowing onto the site.	Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
	The following documentation needs to be regularly maintained, and readily available for inspection: - Maintenance records; - Waste Management Procedures; - Material Safety Data Sheets; - Training Records; - Compile fuel and hazardous chemical management procedure; - Environmental Incidents Register; and - Monitoring and Audit Reports.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.7	WASTE MANAGEMENT						
	General waste produced on-site includes: - Office waste; - General waste; and	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
-	Construction waste/rubble.						
	A waste management procedure must be implemented.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Train and inform all construction workers regarding waste minimisation.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Littering is prohibited on site (including construction areas and camps).	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	An adequate number of general waste receptacles must be situated around the construction camp and on-site to minimise littering.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Bins should be clearly marked and lined for efficient control and safe disposal of waste.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Different waste bins, for different waste streams must be provided to ensure correct waste separation.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	No general waste is to be disposed of at the spoil area.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	No construction waste is to be stockpiled within the 1:50 year flood line.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Waste bins should be cleaned out on a regular basis to prevent any windblown waste and/or visual disturbance.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	All general waste must be removed from the construction areas on a daily basis and disposed of in suitable waste receptacles at the construction camp.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	General waste produced on-site is to be collected in skips for disposal at the local municipal waste site. Hazardous waste is not to be mixed or combined with general waste earmarked for disposal at the municipal landfill site.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Materials from the removal of existing structures must be recycled and re-used where possible.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Concrete mixing must be confined to as few areas as possible. Areas where concrete is mixed must be cleaned up after use. Concrete mixing is to be undertaken on an impervious surface and any run-off contained. Concrete mixing must be controlled to prevent waste.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Hazardous Waste							

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	Hazardous waste produced on site includes: - Oil and other lubricants, fuels, paints and solvent; - Containers which contained chemicals, lubricating oils or greases; and - Equipment, steel, other material (rags), soils and water contaminated by hazardous substances (oil, fuel, grease or chemicals).	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The relevant emergency procedures relevant to particular chemicals used on site, as per the MSDS and suppliers guidelines, will be followed in the event of an emergency.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Hazardous waste must be disposed using techniques appropriate to the situation as per the Waste Management Procedure. Recycling of used oils as per Section 2.6: Fuel and Chemical Management should be prioritized. Alternatives such as remediation techniques must be investigated prior to disposal at a Permitted Hazardous Waste Landfill Site. The DEO must identify an approved waste disposal site at the inception of the project.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Hazardous waste bins must be clearly marked, stored in a contained area (or have a drip tray) and covered (either stored under a roof or the top of the container must be covered with a lid).	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	No hazardous waste is to be disposed of within the spoil stockpile areas	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	A hazardous waste disposal certificate must be obtained from the waste removal company as evidence of correct disposal.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	It may be feasible for the waste to be transported to a central point from where it can be collected in bulk by the waste disposal company. It should however be noted that: - Transport of hazardous materials must be done in accordance with applicable legislative controls; - The requirements for a waste management license as per the National Environmental Management Waste Bill for temporary storage of waste, including waste transfer facilities, must be adhered to; - Relevant SANS Codes of Practice should be adhered to; - Hazardous waste should not be stored on-site for more than 90 days; and - Any on site storage must be agreed to by the Mine and relevant authorities as necessary.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	- Induction training and records; - MSDS; - Waste disposal certificate; - Environmental Incidents Register; and - Monitoring and Audit Reports must be maintained and available on request.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.8	Spoil and Topsoil Management						
Topsoil							
	Topsoil removed from the construction areas must be stockpiled in a designated area. All topsoil and spoil stockpiles shall be located away from seepage zones, flood lines, water courses and other ecological sensitive areas. This area must be established in accordance with pollution control measures set out in this EMP.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Topsoil should not be stockpiled within the 1:50 year flood line.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Avoid topsoil stripping and handling in windy or rainy conditions	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The removed topsoil must be stored on the high ground side of the construction area to minimise erosion potential.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	Topsoil must be kept separate from overburden and must not be used for building or maintenance of access roads.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Fuel and chemical spillages must be managed as per Section 2.6: Fuel and Chemical Management.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Spoil							
	All spoil stockpiles shall be sufficiently located away from seepage zones, flood lines, water courses and other ecological sensitive areas.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Litter and general waste is to be removed from the soil and spoiling before stockpiling.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Spoil sites will be shaped to fit the natural topography.	Post-construction Phase		X			At the time of the audit, no spoil sites were observed by the auditor.
	Slopes must not exceed a vertical horizontal ratio of 1:3 and/or a height of 3m.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Stockpiles must be kept free from all alien weeds and evader plant species.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Spoil sites must receive a minimum of 75mm topsoil and be grassed with the recommended seed mixture as per Section 2.18: Rehabilitation.	Post-Construction Phase		X			No spoil sites were observed by the auditor at the time of the audit. All areas were observed to be

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
							seeded or had operational surfaces (cement or stone)
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
Environmental Incidents Register and Monitoring and Audit Reports should be maintained and readily available on request.		Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.9	Water Management						
Surface Water							
The flow direction of any surface water run-off must be established prior to construction or disturbance thereof.		Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
The contractor must submit to the Client his plan for prevention, containment and rehabilitation measures against environmental damage of the identified water and drainage systems in and around all the sites.		Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
All construction activities are to be undertaken from a designated contractor lay-down area, which must be clearly demarcated on the site plan.		Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
No discharge of pollutants such as cement, concrete, chemicals, fuels or oils will be allowed into any water resource.		Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Berms are to be constructed to divert clean water around any dirty area such as materials storage areas and construction areas.		Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
132

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	Where possible the existing storm water management measures i.e. drains and culverts, should be maintained and upgraded where required.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Dirty water originating from the construction camp and areas affected by construction activities is to be contained and disposed of correctly, to prevent the contamination of soil and/or any watercourses.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The construction camp must have adequate drainage to prevent the accumulation of standing water on site.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Bathing or washing of clothes, vehicles, equipment, machinery or materials is prohibited at the construction camp or on the construction site, unless done in a contained area that has suitable impervious flooring designed for this purpose	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The utilisation of water from a natural resource is prohibited, unless a water use license/permit has been approved by the approving authorities. Should a permit/licence exist, water use should abide by the conditions of such a permit/licence.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Erosion and loss of soil must be prevented by minimising soil exposure on site to surface water run-off. Where necessary, erosion stabilising actions, such as gabions, must be implemented to prevent further habitat deterioration.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Any erosion channels which develop during the construction period must be suitably backfilled, compacted and restored to a proper condition.	Construction Phase		X			At the time of the audit, no erosion channels were observed by the auditor.

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
133

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
		Post-Construction Phase					
	Any spillages constituting a risk to surface and groundwater must be handled as per Section 2.6: Fuel and Chemical Management.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Surface and ground water monitoring should be undertaken on a regular basis, and a storm water management plan should be implemented.	Construction Phase Post-Construction Phase		X			Surface and groundwater monitoring is undertaken by a contractor on a regular basis and the stormwater management plan falls within the greater shaft's SWMP.
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
	- Maintenance records; - Storm water management plan; - Environmental Incidents Register; and - Monitoring and Audit Reports should be maintained and available on request.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.10	Air Quality						
	Areas under construction should undergo dust suppression techniques when necessary.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Dust entrained from vehicular movement must be minimised by road wetting and by implementing speed limits.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	Construction vehicles bearing open loads of potentially wind borne materials should be covered or wet down to minimise dust entrainment.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	No burning of waste, such as plastic bags, cement bags and litter, is permitted on-site.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	A complaints register should be provided (on site) to report any excessive dust incidents (Refer to C of the EMP).	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
	- Complaints register; - Environmental Incidents Register; and - Monitoring and Audit Reports should be maintained and available on request..	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.11 Noise							
	Construction activities should be undertaken during daylight working hours between the hours of 07:00 – 17:00 on weekdays and 08:00 – 13:00 on Saturdays. No construction will be allowed on Sundays or after hours.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Construction vehicles and equipment generating excessive noise should be fitted with appropriate noise abatement measures.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	Construction workers must be provided with the appropriate PPE in areas required as per the Occupational Health and Safety Act (No. 85 of 1993)	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	A complaints register should be provided on site for the purposed of reporting excessive noise (Refer to Appendix C of the EMP) occurring as a result of construction activities.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
	- Maintenance records; - Induction training and records; - Complaints register; - Environmental Incidents Register; and - Monitoring and Audit Reports should be maintained and available on request..	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.12 Protection of Fauna and Flora							
	The extent of the area disturbed should be kept to the minimum thus minimising the destruction of any fauna and flora.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	An alien invasive management procedure should be implemented.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	Woody vegetation shall be removed from all work areas and temporary roads prior to start of construction. If necessary, this woody vegetation will be relocated or replaced.	Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Vegetative material shall be stockpiled for later redistribution over the reinstated topsoil surface. No alien invader plant species should be included within the vegetative material.	Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	No natural vegetation is to be collected for use as firewood, and strictly no fires are permitted on site or in the construction camp.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Indigenous trees lost during the construction phase must be replaced with indigenous replacement trees which must be minimum 1.8m in height when planted.	During and after construction			X		The holder confirmed that no indigenous trees were lost with relation to this project.
	An Alien Invasive Plant Species Management Control Plan must be developed and implemented within 20m of the proposed EPSS site. Category 1 (Declared Weeds) and Category 2 (Declared invader plants with a value) according to the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (No. 43 of 1983) must controlled and eradicated.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The site should be located so as to prevent impact to surrounding landowners.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Use of topsoil for rehabilitation, contaminated with the seed of alien vegetation, will not be permitted unless a program to germinate the seed is implemented and the seedlings eradicated as per the Weed	Construction Phase Post-Construction Phase				X	The condition could not be assessed at the time of the audit as all topsoil was already replaced.

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
137

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	Management Control Plan.						
	The Weed Management Control Plan must include follow-up and maintenance measures to be implemented during the Operational Phase to prevent the re-establishment of alien invasive species.	Post-Construction Phase	X				At the time of the audit, alien invasive plant species were observed within the diesel generator operational area and were not controlled prior to the site visit.
	Herbicide and pesticides required as per the Alien Invasive Management Control Plan must be handled with care and locked away with strict access control measures in place. The volumes and types of these chemicals must be documented and updated.	Construction Phase Post-Construction Phase	X				At the time of the audit, detailed information regarding the types, PPE requirements and risks related to the chemicals were provided to the auditor. However, no recent volumes of herbicide and pesticides used were presented to the auditor for the auditable period in question.
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
	- Induction training and records; - Alien Invasive Management Plan; - Environmental Incidents Register; and - Monitoring and Audit Reports should be maintained and available on request.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.13	Sites of Cultural or Heritage Significance						
Archaeological Sites							
	If an artefact on site is uncovered, work in the vicinity must be stopped immediately.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	The contractor must take reasonable precautions to prevent any person from removing or damaging any such article and must immediately, upon discovery thereof, inform the engineer of the discovery.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The South African Heritage Resources Association (SAHRA) is to be contacted who will appoint an archaeological consultant.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Work may only resume once clearance is given in writing by the archaeological consultant	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	If a grave or midden is uncovered on site, or discovered before the commencement of work, then all work in the immediate vicinity of the graves/middens must be stopped and the Construction Engineer informed of the discovery.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The SAHRA should be contacted and in the case of graves, arrangements made for an undertaker to carry out exhumation and reburial.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The Client will, together with the SAHRA, be responsible for attempts to contact family of the deceased and for the site where the exhumed remains can be re-interred.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
	- Induction training and records; - Environmental Incidents Register should be maintained and	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
139

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	available on request.						
2.14	Public Safety						
	A Health and Safety Officer (HSO) is to be appointed who will continuously monitor safety conditions during construction activities.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Public access to building material storage areas outside of the construction camp, containing raw and pre-fabricated building materials, must be restricted. Suitable signage in local languages must be clearly visible warning against public access. Where necessary the contractor should appoint members of the workforce to prevent public access.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Construction activities should be undertaken during daylight working hours between the hours of 07:00 – 17:00 on weekdays and 08:00 – 13:00 on Saturdays. No construction will be allowed on Sundays.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Construction vehicles must avoid public roads during peak hours.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	All members of the construction workforce working on the site or near the roads are to be provided with the appropriate high visibility clothing to ensure that they are seen by motorists.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	All construction workers handling chemical or hazardous substances must be trained in the use of such substances and the environmental, health and safety consequences of incidents.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	The workforce is to be provided with sufficient potable water and under no circumstances are they to use untreated water from local watercourses for drinking.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
	- Induction training and records; - Public communications records; - Complaints register, Environmental Incidents Register; and - Monitoring and Audit Reports should be maintained and available on request.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.15	Socio-Economic Impacts						
	The disruption of essential services, water and electricity should be kept as short as possible to minimise public inconvenience for both planned and unforeseen events.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	All affected landowners, tenants, institutions, businesses and industries to be notified of the disruptions in writing prior to commencement and kept updated as to changes in the schedule.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Issues and concerns raised by affected parties are to be recorded and resolved in a mutually agreeable manner in order to ensure social responsibility.	Pre-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	Tender documents should incorporate the inclusion of local communities or local community organisations when supplying services and labour to the construction activities.	Pre- Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
	- Induction training and records; - Public communications records; - Complaints register, - Environmental Incidents Register; and - Monitoring and Audit Reports should be maintained and available on request.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.16	Monitoring, Reporting and Record Keeping						
Environmental Monitoring							
	Environmental monitoring will be undertaken by the DEO on a bi-monthly basis (or as agreed to by Anglo Platinum) during the first three (3) months of construction, and once every month thereafter. Final monitoring is to be undertaken three (3) months after completion of construction to ensure any required rehabilitation measures have been suitably implemented.	Construction Phase Post-Construction Phase				X	Although the condition refers to the construction and post-construction phases the required assessment does not form part of the as part of the auditable period
	This monitoring will be undertaken in order to ensure compliance with all aspects or requirements of the EMP.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The results of the assessments will be made available to the Client on or before the first work day of each month.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	The DEO is to inspect and monitor on and off-site operations and to implement the necessary actions to ensure compliance with the EMP.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The DEO should report and discuss any difficulties with the implementation of the EMP with the Client.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Complaints register and environmental incident register							
	Complaints received from the community and other I&APs must be registered and recorded by the DEO and also brought to the attention of the contractor. Both parties will respond accordingly. The following information must be recorded in the case of any complaint/incident: - Time, date and nature of complaint; - Response and investigation undertaken; and - Corrective and preventative actions taken and by whom. Please note, that as construction and operation of the EPSS will occur within an operational mine, it is recommended that the Mine's on site complaints register be updated and procedures be followed as far as possible.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	All environmental incidents occurring on the site will need to be recorded in an Environmental Incident Register. The following information must be provided: - Time, date and nature of complaint;	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	- Response and investigation undertaken; and - Corrective and preventative actions taken, and by whom. Please note, that as construction and operation of the EPSS will occur within an operational mine, it is recommended that the Mine's on site incident reporting procedures be followed, and the register updated as required.						
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
	- Monitoring and audit reports; - Complaints registers; - Environmental Incidents Register; and - Independent auditor reports should be maintained and available on request.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.17 Emergency Procedures							
	An Emergency Preparedness and Response Procedure must be developed and implemented. Should the mine already possess such a document, both the contractor and DEO should familiarise themselves with the document, and dutifully implement staff training as necessary. This should include method statements relevant to management of environmental incidents, roles and responsibilities.			X			The mine holds an Emergency preparedness and response procedure and is implemented for the generators. As the construction has completed, the remaining section of the condition is not applicable.
	To avoid the occurrence of any incidents, the contractor will ensure that the workforce responsible for the operation of any facilities or equipment on-site are trained.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	The DEO will ensure that the Emergency Preparedness and Response Procedure is communicated to key workers.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The list of the emergency telephone numbers will be maintained on-site.	Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							
	Emergency Preparedness and Response Procedure, Induction training and records, Emergency telephone numbers, and Monitoring and audit reports should be maintained and available on request.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
2.18 Rehabilitation							
	All remaining construction infrastructure, building rubble and waste are to be removed from the site	Post-Construction Phase		X			At the time of the audit, no construction infrastructure, building rubble and waste was observed on site.
	All areas disturbed, including the construction camp, service roads, material storage areas, vehicle maintenance areas, loading areas and decommissioned sites should be landscaped to ensure efficient drainage.	Post-Construction Phase		X			All areas that were previously disturbed were observed to be landscaped and rehabilitated and no issues related to the condition was observed by the auditor.
	Surfaces should be inspected for contamination prior to top-soiling – contaminated soil is to be contained and handled as per the Waste Management Procedure.	Post-Construction Phase				X	At the time of the audit, the area had already been top-soiled and the condition could not be assessed.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	Use of topsoil for rehabilitation, that contains the seeds of alien vegetation, will not be permitted unless a program to germinate the seed and eradicate the seedlings is implemented as part of the Alien Invader Plant Species Management Control Plan.	Construction Phase Post-Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period
	The disturbed areas should be ripped to a minimum depth of 300mm to allow organic contaminants to breakdown and promote vegetation establishment.	Post-Construction Phase		X			At the time of the audit, the area had already been rehabilitated and no issues related to vegetation cover was observed by the auditor.
	A grass mix should be selected for rehabilitation of disturbed open areas. The selected grass mix should consist of a mix of quick covering grassed pioneer species mat-forming grasses (e.g. Digitaria eriantha, Chloris gayana) and tufted grasses (e.g. Eragrostis curvula) to ensure prompt and adequate coverage of the exposed soil whilst also achieving long-term stability.	Post-Construction Phase		X			At the time of the audit, the area had already been rehabilitated and no issues related to vegetation cover was observed by the auditor.
	If a reasonable assessment indicates that the re-establishment of vegetation is unacceptably slow, the contractor may require that the soil be analysed and any deleterious effects on the soil arising from the construction be corrected.	Post-Construction Phase		X			At the time of the audit, the area had already been rehabilitated and no issues related to vegetation cover was observed by the auditor.
	The area designated for the deposition of spoil material is to be levelled and shaped to ensure efficient drainage of the site. Under no circumstances is general or hazardous waste to be disposed of at this site.	Post-Construction Phase		X			At the time of the audit, all areas were levelled and shaped to allow efficient drainage. No general or hazardous waste was observed being disposed of at the site.
Indicator / Compliance Mechanism							

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	- Induction training and records; - Alien Invasive Management Control Plan; - Environmental Incidents Register; and - Monitoring and audit reports should be maintained and available on request.	Pre-Construction Phase Construction Phase				X	The condition refers to the Pre-construction and construction phase and was not assessed as part of the auditable period

Table 16: Surface Refrigeration Plant EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48)

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
CONSTRUCTION PHASE							
1	GEOLOGY						
1.1	As there are no impacts on the geology, no management measures are required.	Construction			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
2	TOPOGRAPHY						
2.1	As there are no significant impacts on the topography no management measures are required.	Construction			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
3	SOILS						
3.1	- Topsoil will be stockpiled for future use in the rehabilitation of the site on closure of the mine. - the mine will rehabilitate disturbed areas, such as the cut and fill slopes or the terrace as soon as the construction activity has ceased. - rehabilitated land will be monitored to ensure that rehabilitation measures are effective. - all surface water management infrastructure constructed of soils will be inspected regularly and eroded areas will be repaired where, and when, necessary.	Construction			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess during the operational phase.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
4	LAND CAPABILITY						
4.1	No management measures are required as the impact is considered to be negligible.	Construction			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess during the operational phase.
5	LAND USE						
5.1	No management measures are required as the impact is considered to be negligible.	Construction			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess during the operational phase.
6	NATURAL VEGETATION / PLANT LIFE						
6.1	Only vegetation occurring on the site of the refrigeration plant will be cleared.	Construction			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess during the operational phase.
7	ANIMAL LIFE						
7.1	To limit the disturbance of animals in the vicinity of the plant.	Construction			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess during the operational phase.
8	SURFACE WATER						
8.1	Temporary drains and berms will be provided during the construction phase to prevent contaminated water, as a result of construction activities, from running into any water courses.	Construction			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess during the operational phase.

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
149

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
9	GROUNDWATER						
9.1	As there are no impacts on ground water during the construction phase, no management measures are required.	Construction			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess during the operational phase.
10	AIR QUALITY						
10.1	- Wetting of working surfaces to control dust will be implemented when required. - disturbed areas will be rehabilitated as soon as the disturbing activity has ceased.	Construction			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess during the operational phase.
11	NOISE						
11.1	Construction activities will be limited to daylight hours.	Construction					Noted There is no management measure to assess during the operational phase.
OPERATIONAL PHASE							
16.1	As the visual impact of the portion of the cooling towers projecting above the tree line is considered to be low, no management measures will need to be implemented.	Construction			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess during the operational phase.
17	REGIONAL SOCIO-ECONOMIC STRUCTURES						
17.1	The continued and uninterrupted operation of the refrigeration plant by the mine will ensure that its mining production is not adversely affected.	Construction			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess during the operational phase.

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
150

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
18	INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES						
18.1	As the impact on interested and affected parties is negligible no management measures need be implemented.	Construction			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess during the operational phase.
19	SUBMISSION OF INFORMATION						
19.1	Information of the operation of the refrigeration plant will be available on request.	Construction			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess during the operational phase.
OPERATIONAL PHASE							
1	GEOLOGY						
1.1	As there will be no loss of a mineral resource during the operational phase no management measures need be implemented.	Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
2	TOPOGRAPHY						
2.1	As the impact on topography is negligible no management measures need be implemented.	Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
3	SOILS						
3.1	The loss of an area of approximately 2 ha of land with grazing potential is considered to be a negligible impact. No management measures are needed apart from the requirement that the plant will be demolished at closure	Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess during the operational phase.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	and the terrace area will be rehabilitated using the stock-piled soils. This will allow the grazing potential of the developed area to be re-established with time.						
4	LAND CAPABILITY						
4.1	No management measures are required because the loss of grazing land of 2 ha is small.	Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
5	LAND USE						
5.1	No management measures are required because the impact is negligible.	Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
6	NATURAL VEGETATION / PLANT LIFE						
6.1	The management measures to prevent the destruction of natural vegetation that were implemented during the construction phase, will be carried forward, to the operational phase.	Operational		X			No damage to vegetation was observed by the auditor. The plant is fenced and no access to the surrounding environment and vegetation is attainable through the fence.
7	ANIMAL LIFE						
7.1	Management measures to reduce disturbance of animals in the vicinity will continue. Particular attention will be paid to maintaining the fence surrounding the access road and the refrigeration plant.	Operational		X			No disturbance to animals was noted. The plant is surrounded by a game fence and no access surrounding environment is attainable.
8	SURFACE WATER						

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
8.1	Stormwater runoff from the terrace will run across the terrace (because of its slope) and will discharge to the east of the terrace. A cut off drain and berm on the south (upslope) side of the terrace will divert clean stormwater runoff around the soil stockpiles and terrace.	Operational		X			The cut off drain and berm upslope of the terrace was observed by the auditor and was observed to be sufficient to divert clean stormwater runoff around the terrace.
9	WATER BALANCE						
9.1	The mine will continue its approach to minimise the use of clean water by recycling as much as possible, from the settling dam, to avoid water wastage and to separate clean and dirty water. The water-balance aspects of the refrigeration plant will be incorporated into the mine's overall water-balance.	Operational		X			The water and salt balance was reviewed by the auditor and it was noted that the Fridge plant is included in the report. Water from the 2 Shaft is moved to the Raw water dam and processed at the RO plant before being cooled at the Fridge plant.
10	STORM WATER						
10.1	Stormwater runoff from the terrace will run across the terrace (because of its slope) and will discharge to the east of the terrace. A cut off drain and berm on the south (upslope) side of the terrace will divert clean stormwater runoff around the soil stockpiles and terrace.	Operational		X			The cut off drain and berm upslope of the terrace was observed by the auditor and was observed to be sufficient to divert clean stormwater runoff around the terrace.
11	SURFACE REHABILITATION						
11.1	Rehabilitation of the cut and fill slopes of the terrace will be undertaken by re-vegetation as soon as possible.	Operational		X			Grass growth was noted on the terrace cut and fill slopes.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
12	LEGITIMATE REQUIREMENTS OF SURFACE WATER USERS						
12.1	There will be no loss to surface water users.	Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
13	GROUNDWATER						
13.1	As the impact on ground water resources is considered to be negligible no management measures will be required.	Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
14	AIR QUALITY						
14.1	The transportation of ammonia to the site will be undertaken by contractors experienced in handling potentially dangerous materials	Operational		X			Evidence of competency of Ammonia transporters was provided to the auditor to assess.
15	NOISE						
15.1	Due to the proximity to shaft offices, workshops and hostels, regular noise monitoring will be performed.	Operational		X			Evidence of regular noise monitoring was provided to the auditor to assess.
16	VISUAL ASPECTS						
16.1	As the visual impact of the portion of the cooling towers projecting above the tree line is considered to be low, no management measures will need to be implemented.	Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
17	REGIONAL SOCIO-ECONOMIC STRUCTURES						
17.1	The continued and uninterrupted operation of the	Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	refrigeration plant by the mine will ensure that its mining production is not adversely affected.						
18	INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES						
18.1	As the impact on interested and affected parties is negligible no management measures need be implemented.	Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
19	SUBMISSION OF INFORMATION						
19.1	Information of the operation of the refrigeration plant will be available on request.	Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
20	DE-COMMISSIONING PHASE						
20.1	No change is envisaged from the mine's approved EMPR.	Decommissioning			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess during the operational phase.

Table 17: EMPr Opencast Elandskuil Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48)

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
1	GEOLOGY						
1.1	The objective of the operation is to extract the platinum bearing ore from the environment which implies that the impact on the geology will be significant and permanent. The mine will ensure that this is done in an orderly manner and that overburden material be placed back.	Construction/Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
2	TOPOGRAPHY						
2.1	The nature of opencast mining is such that stockpiles of topsoil and waste rock will have to be constructed to exploit the underlying ore bodies. These stockpiles will exist for the duration of mining activities and waste rock will be used to fill the final void immediately when ore extraction ceases in any particular pit. Topsoil will then be placed and levelled to restore the topography as close as possible to it's pre-mining state.	Construction/Operational		X			The auditor observed that the mining area had been rehabilitated. No stockpiles or observable issues with the topography post mining were observed at the time of the audit.
3	SOILS						
3.1	Topsoil will be stockpiled separate from the waste rock to ensure optimum utilisation of it once rehabilitation is completed. The soils will be placed, as mentioned in section 6.2.2, immediately after the voids have been filled. All surface structures and haul roads will be maintained during production. When these structures are abandoned, they will be	Construction/Operational				X	Not applicable. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	demolished. The spoil will be removed and the area will be ripped and levelled.						
4	LAND CAPABILITY						
4.1	If the commitments made in sections 6.2.2 and 6.2.3 are met no further management will be required in order to restore the land capability of disturbed surfaces.	Construction/Operational		X			The auditor observed that the mining area had been rehabilitated post the mining activity.
5	LAND USE						
5.1	It has been mentioned in section 5.2.5 that the use of the land affected by opencast mining will not change as a result of opencast mining. The farming potential of the land will however return to its pre-mining state once the land capability is restored. No management, other than that already identified in sections 6.2.2 and 6.2.3 will therefore be required in this regard.	Construction/Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
6	NATURAL VEGETATION / PLANT LIFE						
6.1	Disturbance of the natural vegetation will be kept to a minimum and will only affect the areas where the surface is used for mining requirements. Worked-out areas will be covered with topsoil and other areas where vegetation was disturbed will be rehabilitated by ripping and levelling the soil. Indigenous grass species will be planted, should the natural vegetation not establish itself sufficiently	Construction/Operational				X	Not applicable. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
7	ANIMAL LIFE						
7.1	The mine will ensure that animal life will not be interfered with by humans in any way other than that in the execution of mining operations.	Construction/Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
8	SURFACE WATER						
8.	As a precautionary measures to protect water from entering the voids during floods, turf walls will be constructed on the south-western and north-western flanks of the pits. At the same time the mine will ensure that stormwater will be able to find its way towards the tributary (normally dry) flowing towards the Crocodile River. If the surface of this tributary is disturbed by mining activities the surface will be restored to its original elevation	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.
8.1	Water balance: This section is not applicable because other than water used for domestic purposes by a relatively small labour force, only a very small amount of water is used for dust suppression	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.
8.2	Storm water: The mine will ensure that stormwater will not be obstructed in such a way that it is not capable of finding its way towards the Crocodile River. Turf walls will be constructed as described in section 6.2.8 to avoid water from entering the voids created by opencast mining.	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	In order to protect the underground workings from water that may enter the voids during a catastrophic flood, solid pillars will be left between opencast and underground mining excavations and all reef winze holdings to the underground working will be sealed.						
8.3	Surface rehabilitation: Due to the nature of the activities water will be obstructed to a certain extent by the construction of turf walks and stockpiles during the operational phase. The mine will however ensure that water will not be obstructed in such a way that large amounts of water will be dammed up. Measures will be taken to ensure that water will be allowed, as mentioned in section 6.2.8.2, to find its way toward the low lying areas and to the Crocodile River.	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.
8.4	Legitimate requirements of surface water users: Surface water users includes the farmers irrigating their lands with water from the Crocodile River and it is not in the mines interest to interfere with any water source. The possibility of storm water entering the opencast excavations only exist when a catastrophic flood exceeds the design safety measures. No mining is planned within the 1:100 year flood line of the Crocodile River.	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.
8.5	River diversions:	Construction/Operational			X		Noted. There is no management measure to assess.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	There will be no river diversions.						
9	GROUNDWATER						
9.	Evaluation boreholes will be drilled for grade estimation prior to mining. The presence of groundwater will be detrimental to mining and only when the borehole information with regards to the ground water situation is known will a decision be made as to whether mining will be feasible in a particular area. Should large amounts of water still be intersected the mine will have to seal such intersections to enable mining to continue. Also, because the farm Elanskul 378-KQ falls within the boundaries of the Crocodile River Valley Subterranean water control area the mine is not permitted to extract any water from the groundwater environment.	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.
9.1	Surface rehabilitation: The mine will not interfere with the groundwater as it was previously indicated that the presence of groundwater will be detrimental to mining. The water table will therefore also not be affected by mining operation. On completion of activities the overburden material will be placed back into the voids and topsoil will be placed and levelled. The topography will be restored to allow free draining, thus preventing the existence of accumulations of water on the surface.					X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
9.2	Groundwater users: No water is extracted from boreholes in the immediate surrounding where opencast operations is planned. The mine, as previously mentioned is not allowed to extract any water from the groundwater environment and if all commitments described in section 6.2.9 is met the groundwater users will not be affected					X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.
9.3	River diversions: There will be no river diversions.				X		Noted. There is no management measure to assess.
10	AIR QUALITY						
10.1	Persons working close to drilling operation are issued with personal protective dust masks which is worn whilst working in a dusty atmosphere. Mine water is used for dust suppression on haul roads	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.
11	NOISE						
11.1	Hearing protection devices is worn in accordance with Regulation 4.17.1 to 4.17.4 of the Minerals Act, 1991, by persons working close to drilling operation.	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.
12	SENSITIVE LANDSCAPES						
12.1	Boreholes drilled to the west of the Koedoeskop road were dry while information obtained from two boreholes drilled to the east of Koedoeskop road indicate that there should not	Construction/Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
161

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	be unmanageable ground water problems. However a drilling programme will have to be embarked upon to establish the feasibility to carry out opencast mining on this ore body. Sufficient information should then be available with regards to possible impacts on the groundwater environment.						
13	VISUL ASPECTS						
13.1	The impact will be of short term and will last for the duration of the opencast operations close to Koedoeskop road. No management will be possible but to ensure that activities carried out in an orderly manner.	Construction/Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
14	REGIONAL SOCIO-ECONOMIC STRUCTURES						
14.1	Because only a very small labour force will be employed for opencast mining operations, it will have no impact on the socio-economic structures in the region. No management will be required.	Construction/Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
15	INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES						
15.1	Mr JJ L Buitendag (portion 3 of the farm Elandskuil 378-KQ and Portion 2 of the farm Haakdoordrift 374-KQ) Other interested parties are: Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs Department of Water Affairs and Forestry [including the	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	Crocodile River (Western Transvaal) Irrigation Board] Department of Environmental Affairs Department of Agriculture						
16	MAINTENANCE						
16.1	No maintenance will be necessary because the vegetation and natural growth should be self sustainable after closure.	Operational/Closure				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.
17	CLOSURE OBJECTIVE						
17.1	The overall objective is to rehabilitate the total area affected by opencast mining operations to the satisfaction of the Regional Director as required in terms of Section 40 of the Minerals Act.	Closure		X			The auditor observed that the mining area had been rehabilitated post the mining activity. A detailed water quality monitoring network for both ground and surface water is being conducted at the mine. The vegetated areas have been inspected and reports on the closure submitted to the DMRE.
17.2	Redundant structures will be demolished and the surface of the land rehabilitated during the operation phase. Structures which were still in use when mining activities are abandoned will be demolished during the decommissioning phase. The spoil will be removed and the surface will be ripped, levelled and vegetation will be established	Closure		X			The auditor observed no redundant structures.

Table 18: EMPr Opencast the Zwartkop 369 KQ & Maddellaagte 382 K.Q. Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48)

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
1	GEOLOGY						
1.1	The objective of the operation is to extract the platinum bearing ore from the environment which implies that the impact on the geology will be significant and permanent. The mine will ensure that this is done in an orderly manner and that overburden material be placed back.	Construction/Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
2	TOPOGRAPHY						
2.1	The nature of opencast mining is such that stockpiles of topsoil and waste rock will have to be constructed to exploit the underlying ore bodies. These stockpiles will exist for the duration of mining activities and waste rock will be used to fill the final void immediately when ore extraction ceases in any particular pit. Topsoil will then be placed and levelled to restore the topography as close as possible to it's pre-mining state.	Construction/Operational		X			The auditor observed that the mining area had been rehabilitated. No stockpiles or observable issues with the topography post mining were observed at the time of the audit.
3	SOILS						
3.1	Topsoil will be stockpiled separate from the waste rock to ensure optimum utilisation of it once rehabilitation is completed. The soils will be placed, as mentioned in section 6.2.2, immediately after the voids have been filled. All surface structures and haul roads will be maintained during production. When these structures are abandoned, they will be	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	demolished. The spoil will be removed and the area will be ripped and levelled.						
4	LAND CAPABILITY						
4.1	If the commitments made in sections 6.2.2 and 6.2.3 are met no further management will be required to in order to restore the land capability of disturbed surfaces.	Construction/Operational		X			The auditor observed that the mining area had been rehabilitated post the mining activity.
5	LAND USE						
5.1	It has been mentioned in section 5.2.5 that the use of the land affected by opencast mining will not change as a result of opencast mining. The farming potential of the land will however return to its pre-mining state once the land capability is restored. No management, other than that already identified in sections 6.2.2 and 6.2.3 will therefore be required in this regard.	Construction/Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
6	NATURAL VEGETATION / PLANT LIFE						
6.1	Disturbance of the natural vegetation will be kept to a minimum and will only affect the areas where the surface is used for mining requirements. Worked-out areas will be covered with topsoil and other areas where vegetation was disturbed will be rehabilitated by ripping and levelling the soil. Indigenous grass species will be planted, should the natural vegetation not establish itself sufficiently	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
7	ANIMAL LIFE						
7.1	The mine will ensure that animal life will not be interfered with by humans in any way other than that in the execution of mining operations.	Construction/Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
8	SURFACE WATER						
8.	As a precautionary measures to protect water from entering the voids during floods, turf walls will be constructed on the south-western and north-western flanks of the pits. At the same time the mine will ensure that stormwater will be able to find its way towards the tributary (normally dry) flowing towards the Bierspruit. If the surface of this tributary is disturbed by mining activities the surface will be restored to its original elevation	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.
8.1	Water balance: This section is not applicable because other than water used for domestic purposes by a relatively small labour force, only a very small amount of water is used for dust suppression	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.
8.2	Storm water: The mine will ensure that stormwater will not be obstructed in such a way that it is not capable of finding its way towards the Crocodile River. Turf walls will be constructed as described in section 6.2.8 to avoid water from entering the voids created by opencast mining.	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	In order to protect the underground workings from water that may enter the voids during a catastrophic flood, solid pillars will be left between opencast and underground mining excavations and all reef winze holdings to the underground working will be sealed.						
8.3	Surface rehabilitation: Due to the nature of the activities water will be obstructed to a certain extent by the construction of turf walks and stockpiles during the operational phase. The mine will however ensure that water will not be obstructed in such a way that large amounts of water will be dammed up. Measures will be taken to ensure that water will be allowed, as mentioned in section 6.2.8.2, to find its way toward the low lying areas and to the Bierspruit.	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.
8.4	Legitimate requirements of surface water users: The mine will ensure that storm water finds its way towards the Bierspruit and it is not in the mines interest to interfere with any water resource. The possibility of storm water entering the opencast excavations only exist when a catastrophic flood exceeds the design safety measures. No mining is planned within the 1:100 year flood line of the Bierspruit.	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
8.5	River diversions: There will be no river diversions.	Construction/Operational			X		Noted. No management measure to assess.
9	GROUNDWATER						
9.	Evaluation boreholes will be drilled for grade estimation prior to mining. The presence of groundwater will be detrimental to mining and only when the borehole information with regards to the ground water situation is known will a decision be made as to whether mining will be feasible in a particular area. Should large amounts of water still be intersected the mine will have to seal such intersections to enable mining to continue.	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.
9.1	Surface rehabilitation: The mine will not interfere with the groundwater as it was previously indicated that the presence of groundwater will be detrimental to mining. The water table will therefore also not be affected by mining operation. On completion of activities the overburden material will be placed back into the voids and topsoil will be placed and levelled. The topography will be restored to allow free draining, thus preventing the existence of accumulations of water on the surface.	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.
9.2	Groundwater users: No water is extracted from boreholes in the immediate	Construction/Operational			X		Noted. No management measure to assess.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	surrounding where opencast operations is planned.						
9.3	River diversions: There will be no river diversions.	Construction/Operational			X		Noted. No management measure to assess.
10	AIR QUALITY						
10.1	Persons working close to drilling operation are issued with personal protective dust masks which is worn whilst working in a dusty atmosphere. Mine water is used for dust suppression on haul roads	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.
11	NOISE						
11.1	Hearing protection devices is worn in accordance with Regulation 4.17.1 to 4.17.4 of the Minerals Act, 1991, by persons working close to drilling operation.	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.
12	SENSITIVE LANDSCAPES						
12.1	It was stated in section 5.3.13 that there is no proclaimed land in the area affected by opencast mining	Construction/Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
13	VISUL ASPECTS						
13.1	The impact will be of short term and will last for the duration of the opencast operations close to the Thabazimbi-Northam road. No management will be possible but to ensure that activities carried out in an orderly manner.	Construction/Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
14	REGIONAL SOCIO-ECONOMIC STRUCTURES						

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
14.1	Because only a very small labour force will be employed for opencast mining operations, it will have no impact on the socio-economic structures in the region. No management will be required.	Construction/Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
15	INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES						
15.1	No individuals will be affected as mining operation will be limited to the mines property. Other interested parties are: Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs Department of Water Affairs and Forestry [including the Crocodile River (Western Transvaal) Irrigation Board] Department of Environmental Affairs Department of Agriculture	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.
16	MAINTENANCE						
16.1	All structures in use will be maintained. Once abandoned they will be demolished and the surface rehabilitated.	Operational/Closure				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.
17	CLOSURE OBJECTIVE						
17.1	The overall objective is to rehabilitate the total area affected by opencast mining operations to the satisfaction of the Regional Director as required in terms of Section 40 of the Minerals Act.	Closure		X			The auditor observed that the mining area had been rehabilitated post the mining activity.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
							A detailed water quality monitoring network for both ground and surface water is being conducted at the mine. The vegetated areas have been inspected and reports on the closure submitted to the DMRE.
17.2	Redundant structures will be demolished and the surface of the land rehabilitated during the operation phase. Structures which were still in use when mining activities are abandoned will be demolished during the decommissioning phase. The spoil will be removed and the surface will be ripped, levelled and vegetation will be established			X			The auditor observed no redundant structures.

Table 19: Bierspruit Open Cast EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48)

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
1	GEOLOGY						
1.1	No management impacts are expected.	Construction/Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
2	TOPOGRAPHY						
2.1	Topographic gradients are to be maintained at less than 3 per cent and low berms and contouring are to be provided to inhibit runoff onto and from rehabilitated surfaces. The elevations of the rehabilitated surface will be slightly higher along the downstream high wall to allow for differential settlement. The pre-mining topography is to be imitated as close as possible and no stockpiles of material will remain subsequent to rehabilitation.	Construction/Operational		X			The auditor observed that the mining area had been rehabilitated. No stockpiles or observable issues with the topography post mining were observed at the time of the audit.
3	SOILS						
3.1	The extent of disturbance is to be limited, solid are to be replaced in the same sequence as they were found and topsoil to be replaced to a similar thickness as prior to mining. Monitoring of possible soil erosion as a result of mining related activities and appropriate rectification as soon as possible will form part of an on-going environmental auditing programme.	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.
4	LAND CAPABILITY						

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
4.1	No management measures are required other than to limit extent of surface disturbance and to re-instate land for grazing.	Construction/Operational		X			The auditor observed that the mining area had been rehabilitated post the mining activity.
5	LAND USE						
5.1	No management actions are required.	Construction/Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
6	NATURAL VEGETATION						
6.1	No management actions are required other than to ensure re-vegetation, the prevention of invasive vegetation and to limit the extent of surface disturbance.	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.
7	FAUNA						
7.1	No management actions are required	Construction/Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
8	SURFACE WATER						
8.1	No management actions are required other than: Sufficient capacities are to be provided to prevent unnecessary contamination of all water resources in terms of the requirements of Exemption 1873B. Excess waters are to be settled and discharged for downstream users provided the Target Water Quality Ranges can be met and frequent monitoring is to take place of waters discharged into the	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	surface water environment in terms of current statutory requirements and permit.						
9	GROUNDWATER						
9.1	No actions required. Rainfall and rates and volumes of ground water influx, if any, will be recorded. Influx is to be pumped to the earth dam for re-use	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.
10	AIR QUALITY						
10.1	Excessive dust is to be allayed by spraying.	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.
11	NOISE						
11.1	Machinery and vehicle are to be maintained to comply with provincial and national regulations. The current monitoring programme is to be expanded.	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.
12	SITES OF ARCHEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL INTEREST						
12.1	No management actions are necessary	Construction/Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
13	SENSITIVE LANDSCAPES						
13.1	No management is necessary.	Construction/Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
14	VISUAL ASPECTS						
14.1	No management is necessary.	Construction/Operational			X		Noted There is no management measure to assess
15	INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES						
15.1	No management actions are required. Complaints (a register will be kept at Amandelbult Section) will be investigated on receipt thereof and the necessary action will be taken to the satisfaction of all parties concerned.	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.
16	MAINTENANCE						
16.1	Maintenance of surface infrastructure will be ongoing and damages will be repaired wherever and whenever such occurrences take place.	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.
16.2	Boreholes are to be kept locked, painted regularly and surrounding vegetation is to be removed frequently	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.
17	RECOMMENDATIONS TO ENSURE LIMITED REHABILITATION						
17.1	To ensure that the impacts of the current operation remain as they are currently predicted, the actions listed in Table 4 will be complied with during the life span of the new opencast mine workings.	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and Operational phase.
18	CLOSURE OBJECTIVE						

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
18.1	The closure objective is to ensure that all significant impacts e.g. surface water, have been mitigated against and to ensure that there are no significant alterations to land capability, land use, vegetation and the water regime including both surface and ground water. All rehabilitated areas will be left in a stable, self- sustainable state. Proof of this will be submitted at closure.	Closure		X			The auditor observed that the mining area had been rehabilitated post the mining activity. A detailed water quality monitoring network for both ground and surface water is being conducted at the mine. The vegetated areas have been inspected and reports on the closure submitted to the DMRE.
19	CLOSURE OBJECTIVE						
19.1	The approval does not purport to absolve Rustenburg Platinum Mines Limited (Amandelbult Section) from its common law obligations towards the holder of the surface right;	Closure			X		Noted. The holder is aware that the Environmental Authorisation does not purport to absolve the holder from its common law obligations towards the owner of the surface of land affected.
19.2	This approval may be amended or withdrawn at any stage for non-compliance and provides no relief from the provisions of any other relevant statutory or contractual obligations whatsoever;	Closure			X		Noted. The condition is noted, and the Holder is aware of the possibility of the EA being amended or withdrawn at any stage for non-compliance and provides no relief from the provisions of any other relevant statutory or contractual obligations.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
19.3	The environmental management shall conform to the Environmental Management Programme as approved.	Closure			X		Noted At the time of the audit there were no activities to assess the environmental management thereof.
19.4	Mining activities shall conform to all relevant legislations, especially the National Water Act, 1998, as well as the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 and such other conditions as may be imposed by the Regional Manager: or any other officer of this office, duly authorised thereto;	Closure			X		Noted At the time of the audit there were no activities to assess the environmental management thereof.
19.5	Rehabilitation of the disturbed surface caused by mining activities shall comply with the provisions of this programme;	Closure		X			The auditor observed that the mining area had been rehabilitated post the mining activity. The vegetated areas have been inspected and reports on the closure submitted to the DMRE.
19.6	A performance assessment, monitoring, and evaluation report must be submitted annually to this office or as determined by the Regional Manager, or at any other time that an officer of this office, duly authorised thereto requests;	Closure		X			Annual auditing of the EMP is conducted and submitted to the department. The last audit was conducted by Shangoni Management Services in 2024.
19.7	Any alteration or deviation from the programme shall be submitted to the Regional manager for his approval;	Closure			X		Noted. The open pit is rehabilitated and no alteration or deviation from the programme is scheduled to occur.

Table 20: 16 West UG 2 Project EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48)

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
RELEASE TO WATER (RUNOFF)							
90	Ensure that all stockpiles have a storm water diversion berm for protection against erosion and dirty water contamination	Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.
91	The 16 West UG2 Shaft will be contained by a bund wall along the upstream and sides with an earth wall some 1.0 m high and 2.0 m wide at it's base with a rounded crest to divert clean storm run-off into Bierspruit	Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.
92	The shaft area will be drained by a channel (alternatively a sump and pump) some 0.30 m deep and 1.0 m wide at the top, draining into the 8 West settling dams to re-use storm runoff containing primarily silt.	Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.
93	The infrastructure will be placed outside the 1:100 year floodline and at least 100m from the watercourse and will meet Regulation 704.	Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.
94	The workshop and lubricant and diesel bay, including underground facilities, will be contained by bund walls and oil traps will be provided.	Operational	X				During the site assessment, the repurposed above ground workshop's bund showed signs of seepage, and the oil separator was not operational.
RELEASE TO WATER (SEEPAGE)							
95	Ground water influx into the underground mine workings are to be sealed.	Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
96	Influx water is to be re-used in mining activities.	Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.
97	Should influx exceed the mine service water requirement, excess water will be pumped to Zero Dams and the Concentrator Plant for re-use. Should discharge be required, it will be dealt with in terms of the conditions of current undertakings and permissions in Exemption 1873B granted on 16 September 1999 in terms of Section 21 (4) of the Water Act of 1956 (Act 54 of 1956).	Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.
98	Provide and maintain structures to divert clean water and to contain seepage and/or migration of contaminants.	Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.
99	Rehabilitate, landscape and vegetate disused areas to promote even runoff, to inhibit infiltration and to prevent erosion.	Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.
100	Monitoring of the ground and surface water environments will be undertaken as per the requirements of Exemption 1873B.	Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.
101	Groundwater levels and ground and surface water qualities will be monitoring in accordance with Exemption 1873B at quarterly and monthly frequencies respectively.	Operational				X	Not assessed.

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
179

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
							The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.
102	Submission of results to DWAF will be undertaken annually as per the requirements of Exemption 1873B.	Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.
103	Monitoring facilities will be maintained properly. Boreholes are to be kept locked at all times. Protruding casings and caps will be painted when and if necessary. Vegetation within a 2 m radius from the boreholes will be cleared frequently.	Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.
WASTE GENERATION (HAZARDOUS AND NON-HAZARDOUS)							
104	All hazardous waste such as medical waste, old oil and oil filters, paint tins, chemical waste, grease tins, antifreeze drums and reagents should be disposed of at a registered hazardous waste disposal site.	Operational		X			At the time of the audit, waste disposal certificates and waste manifests was submitted to the auditor.
105	Non-hazardous domestic and industrial waste such as cable, wire, tins and glass should be disposed of at the current registered waste disposal site used by the Amandelbult.	Operational		X			At the time of the audit, waste disposal certificates and waste manifests was submitted to the auditor.
106	Non-recyclable items should be sold to vendors as scrap.	Operational		X			As per the interviews held with site personnel, it was stated that non-recyclable items are sold to vendors as scrap.
107	Industrial waste should be routed via the mine's central salvage site for recycling.	Operational		X			As per the interviews held with site personnel, it was stated that industrial waste is collected and routed to the mine's central salvage site for recycling by Ingwe Waste Management Services.

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
180

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
POTENTIAL INCIDENTS (EROSION)							
108	Should erosion occur, the eroded areas must be rehabilitated. It is important to control the flow of runoff onto site. Erosion gullies should be infilled with soil and the area should then be re-seeded with indigenous perennial grass species. Rhizomatous and stoloniferous grasses are recommended for disturbed soil, steep slopes and other areas where runoff velocities are high.	Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.
WATER CONSUMPTION							
109	The sewage reticulation system will be properly maintained to ensure that raw sewage is not released into the environment.	Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.
110	Sewage sludge is classified by DWAF as hazardous waste. Sewage sludge will be drier in sludge drying beds.	Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.
111	Monitoring of water levels in surrounding boreholes is part of the greater RPMR groundwater-monitoring programme.	Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.
112	Keep the use of potable water to a minimum in the concentrator plant process.	Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.
RELEASES TO WATER (SPILLAGE)							

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
113	The mine will implement an emergency management plan to clear up any spillages that occur outside of bunded areas.	Operational	X				The emergency management plan was not submitted to the auditor. Additionally, the spills observed at the repurposed above ground workshop has not been attended to.
114	The upstream water will diverted away from the shaft by constructed upstream bunds.	Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.
115	Dirty water will be contained in a sump within the shaft area.	Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.
RELEASES TO AIR (FUGITIVE DUST)							
116	Appropriate dust suppression methods will be utilised if required.	Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.
116	Keep all unpaved roads and waste rock dumps moist to prevent dust from impairing visibility.	Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.
NOISE							
118	Effective silencing of fans for ventilation systems.	Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
119	Limitation of above ground activities of diesel driven equipment during the night.	Operational		X			As per the interview held with a site representative, no activities are conducted above ground during the night at the repurposed above ground workshop.
120	Noise monitoring must take place during operation phase (focus on sensitive areas, like the residential areas and at the ventilation shaft systems).	Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.
121	Noise can be reduced by ensuring that machinery and trucks are maintained in good running order	Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.
RELEASES TO AIR (NIGHT)							
122	Light fixtures that provide precisely directed illumination to reduce light “spillage” beyond the immediate surrounding of the plant workshop complexes but which still illuminate the buildings will be installed.	Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.
INCIDENTS (FIRE)							
123	Fire fighting equipment must be well maintained and a fire fighting action plan must be devised.	Construction/Operational		X			At the time of the audit, all fire fighting equipment was well maintained and regularly inspected at the repurposed above ground workshop. Additionally, a fire prevention and precaution procedure was submitted to the auditor.
124	If open fires are to be used at construction camps, these should be confined to cleared ground within a contained area	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
183

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
125	Fire fighting equipment will be checked regularly and a fire action plan must exist.	Construction/Operational		X			At the time of the audit, all fire fighting equipment was well maintained and regularly inspected at the repurposed above ground workshop. Additionally, a fire prevention and precaution procedure was submitted to the auditor.
126	Veld fires will be included in firefighting strategy	Construction/Operational	X				The fire prevention and precaution procedure that was submitted to the auditor did not include veld fires.
SOCIAL							
127	Appoint an environmental officer to enforce regulations in terms of nature conservation.	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.
128	Prohibit hunting and poaching.	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.
VIBRATION							
129	Survey all structures with close proximity of the mining area	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.
130	Bi-annually review those structures	Construction/Operational				X	Not assessed. The auditor was informed that the 16 West UG2 Shaft was in the process of decommission and could not be assessed due to lack of access.

Table 21: 10W Containment Dam EMPr Addendum (Reference No. 6/2/2/48)

Environmental Aspect	Environmental Management Commitments	Applicable Phase	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
Environmental Awareness, Roles and Responsibilities	The overall responsibility for the environmental management and cost associated with the implementation of the EMP lies with the appointed Contractor.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	The Contractor must ensure that all permanent and temporary staff, sub-contractors and suppliers adhere to the EMP.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	The Contractor must nominate a senior staff member directly involved in the construction activities as the Designated Environmental Officer (DEO).	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
Designated Environmental Officer (DEO)	The nomination of the DEO must be given, in writing, at least fourteen days before the start of any work... ensuring compliance with EMP and legislation.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
Environmental Training and Induction	Contractor has the responsibility to ensure all personnel involved in the project are aware of, and familiar with, the EMP, environmental issues, and consequences of non-compliance.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	To ensure buy-in from contractors, sub-contractors and employees, the Client will be responsible to ensure the EMP forms part of the contractors' tender documents.	Prior to Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Pre-construction phase.
Land Transformation	Sites selected for construction camp should minimise impacts on environment.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Construction camp and containment dam site must be fenced and limited to authorised persons.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Waste rock from 10 West Footwall should be used instead of borrow pit material.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Environmental awareness programme must be instituted including driver awareness.	Construction and Operational		X			The Environmental awareness programme has been submitted to the auditor.

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
185

Environmental Aspect	Environmental Management Commitments	Applicable Phase	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	Topsoil removed must be stockpiled and used as lining material.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Additional topsoil must be stored according to procedure for correct handling.	Construction and Operational			X		This condition is noted. At the time of the audit, no additional topsoil was stored.
	Ensure sustainable erosion protection measures installed.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Minimise impact on drainage lines and topography.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Soil stockpiles must have storm water diversion berms.	Construction and Operational			X		This condition is noted. At the time of the audit, no soil stockpiles were observed.
	Fences around containment dams must be inspected regularly.	Operational		X			The fences around the containment dam was observed to be well maintained.
	Rehabilitate affected areas back to land use capability.	Decommissioning				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Decommissioning phase.
Disturbance of Fauna and Flora	Sample areas of replaced topsoil to determine condition and ameliorate.	Decommissioning				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Decommissioning phase.
	Ensure rehabilitated areas are not disturbed.	Decommissioning				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Decommissioning phase.
	Ongoing inspection to ensure no erosion after rehabilitation.	Operational and Decommissioning		X			At the time of the audit, no signs of erosion were observed.
	Return topography and drainage lines to original state.	Decommissioning				X	Not assessed.

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
186

Environmental Aspect	Environmental Management Commitments	Applicable Phase	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
							The condition relates to the Decommissioning phase.
	Vegetation removal for construction camp kept minimal.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	No trees/shrubs felled for firewood.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Eradicate alien invasive species.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Survey area to identify invasive species.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Disturbed area extent kept to minimum.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	No large trees removed unless invader.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Invader species must be removed per legislation and biodiversity plan.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	No animals disturbed or harmed.	Construction and Operational			X		This condition is noted. At the time of the audit, no animals were observed on site. Amandelbult notes and acknowledges this condition.
Depletion of Water	Construction camp and containment dam outside floodplain.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Storm water berms for separation of clean/dirty water.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Effluent collected and disposed at facility.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	No washing/bathing in watercourses.	Construction and Operational			X		This condition is noted and Amandelbult acknowledges this condition.

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
187

Environmental Aspect	Environmental Management Commitments	Applicable Phase	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	No washing of vehicles/materials in construction area.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Stormwater measures to prevent pollution.	Operational	X				At the time of the audit, no stormwater measure were being implemented.
	Stormwater measures maintained and inspected.	Operational	X				
	Run-off from dams handled as contaminated.	Operational			X		This condition is noted and acknowledged by Amandelbult.
	Clean water diversions in line with Regulation 704.	Operational	X				At the time of the audit, no clean water diversions were observed on site.
	Infrastructure outside 1:100yr flood line and 100m from watercourse.	Operational		X			The infrastructure is located outside of the 1:100yr flood line and 100m from watercourse.
	Surface water monitoring programme established/updated.	Operational and Decommissioning		X			A comprehensive surface water monitoring programme was submitted to the auditor.
	Monitoring of water boreholes continues, rehabilitation if contamination.	Operational and Decommissioning		X			A comprehensive groundwater water monitoring programme was submitted to the auditor.
Sewage Effluent	Sufficient ablution facilities managed to avoid pollution.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Sewage from chemical toilets transported/disposed safely.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Remove sewage facilities after construction.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
Waste Management	All employees trained on mine waste procedures.	Construction and Operational		X			The mine waste procedures were submitted to the Auditor.
	Non-biodegradable refuse disposed at recognised facility.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Biodegradable refuse handled/disposed at permitted facility.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
188

Environmental Aspect	Environmental Management Commitments	Applicable Phase	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	All hazardous waste disposed correctly.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Industrial waste routed via salvage site.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Procedure for storage, handling and transport of hazardous materials.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Hazardous receptacles placed for disposal, emptied regularly.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	General waste bins must be provided and emptied regularly.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Bins marked and lined for safe disposal.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Bins cleaned to avoid windblown waste.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Correct waste disposal certificates obtained and filed.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
Dust and Fumes	Dust control measures implemented.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Vehicle speed limited to 40km/h.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Dust suppressed via spraying/binding agents.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Stockpiles covered/watered.	Construction and Operational			X		This condition is noted. At the time of the audit, no stockpiles were observed.
	Construction/decommissioning dust suppressed.	Construction and Decommissioning				X	Not assessed.

Environmental Aspect	Environmental Management Commitments	Applicable Phase	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
							The condition relates to the Construction and Decommissioning phase.
	No burning of waste on site.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
Noise	Vehicles serviced regularly to avoid pollution.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Silencers installed in noisy vehicles.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
Incidents (Spillages)	Construction contracts include spill prevention.	Prior to Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Pre-construction phase.
	Rapid response team available 24/7.	Construction and Operational				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction and operational phase.
	Prevent overloading of trucks with rubble/cement/sand.	Operational			X		This conditional is noted. At the time of the audit, no trucks loaded with rubble, cement or sand were observed.
	Bunded areas and sumps to contain spills.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Mine must capture incidents in EMS.	Construction and Operational		X			The mine has implemented an EMS to capture incidents
	All spills cleaned immediately and disposed correctly.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Areas cleared of contaminated soil after construction.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	MSDS sheets must be available for all hazardous chemicals.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Holding tanks must be bunded and capacity 110% of volume.	Construction				X	Not assessed.

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
190

Environmental Aspect	Environmental Management Commitments	Applicable Phase	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
							The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Containment facilities checked and maintained.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Pollution incidents – DEO must act, notify, clean, record.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
Incidents (Fire)	Fires only in firebreaks or constructed equipment.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	No open/uncontrolled fires permitted.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Open fires confined to cleared area.	Operational			X		This condition is noted. Amandelbult acknowledges this condition.
	Fire extinguishers located on site.	Construction and Operational	X				At the time of the audit, no fire extinguishers were located on site.
	Workforce trained in fire prevention.	Construction and Operational		X			The emergency preparedness and response plan as well as a fire drill report was submitted to the auditor.
	Fire equipment maintained, action plan devised.	Construction and Operational	X				At the time of the audit, no fire equipment were located on site.
	Potential veld fires included in strategy.	Construction and Operational	X				The fire prevention and precaution procedures submitted to the auditor did not include veld fires.
Archaeological and Cultural Sites	Report exposed archaeological material to archaeologist/museum.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Avoid rock outcrops unless inspected by archaeologist.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Mitigation measures by archaeologist to be published.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.

Environmental Aspect	Environmental Management Commitments	Applicable Phase	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
Employment	Labour sourced from formal settlements to maximise benefits.	Prior to Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Pre-construction phase.
	Non-core activities outsourced to local providers.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	Contractors to use local entrepreneurs.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	No recruitment on site.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
Housing	Employees housed in formal housing standard of municipality.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
	No informal settlements allowed on mine property.	Construction				X	Not assessed. The condition relates to the Construction phase.
Health and Safety	Protective clothing for workers.	Operational			X		This condition is noted and acknowledged by Amandelbult. At the time of the audit, the auditor was informed that no employees are currently stationed at the 10W containment Dam.
	Prophylactics provided to staff and workers.	Operational			X		This condition is noted and acknowledged by Amandelbult.
	Life saving equipment at containment dams.	Operational	X				At the time of the audit, no life saving equipment was located at the containment dam.
	Containment dam fenced and gated.	Operational	X				The dam was not fenced or gated at the time of the audit.

Environmental Aspect	Environmental Management Commitments	Applicable Phase	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	Signs on fences warning against swimming/drinking.	Operational	X				At the time of the audit, no signs were observed to be warning against swimming/drinking.
	Regular inspections of fences, life-saving equipment, signs and gates.	Operational	X				At the time of the audit, no fences, signs or gates were erected. Additionally, no lifesaving equipment was observed on site.
Complaints Register	Register required to record complaints/incidents, handled by DEO.	Construction, Operation and Decommissioning		X			A complaints register was submitted to the auditor.
	Complaints investigated and response given within 7 days.	Construction, Operation and Decommissioning			X		This condition is noted. Amandelbult acknowledges the requirement of investigating and responding to complaints received within 7 days. No complaints relating to the 10W Containment Dam were received in the auditable period.
	Major/catastrophic incidents reported to DME.	Construction, Operation and Decommissioning			X		This condition noted. Amandelbult acknowledges the requirement to report major and catastrophic incident to the relevant competent authority.

Table 22: EMPr Merensky Project 4# Amendment (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48)

REF NO.	CONDITIONS/COMMITMENTS OF THE AMENDED EMPr	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
1.	The approval does not purport to absolve Rustenburg Platinum Mines (Amandelbult Section) from its common law obligations towards the holder of the surface right.				X	At the time of the audit, the project had not commenced and hence the condition could not be assessed.
2.	This approval may be amended or withdrawn at any stage for non compliance and provides no relief from the provisions of any other relevant statutory or contractual obligations whatsoever.				X	At the time of the audit, the project had not commenced and hence the condition could not be assessed.
3.	The environmental management shall conform to the Environmental Management Programme as approved.				X	At the time of the audit, the project had not commenced and hence the condition could not be assessed.
4.	Mining activities shall conform to all relevant legislations, especially the National Water Act, 1998, as well as the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 and such other conditions as may be imposed by the Regional Manager: or any other officer of this office, duly authorised thereto				X	At the time of the audit, the project had not commenced and hence the condition could not be assessed.
5.	Rehabilitation of the disturbed surface caused by mining activities shall comply with the provisions of this programme				X	At the time of the audit, the project had not commenced and hence the condition could not be assessed.
6.	A financial provision provided in terms of regulation 54(2) of the Act must annually adjusted to conform to the above-mentioned mining activities				X	At the time of the audit, the project had not commenced and hence the condition could not be assessed.
7.	A performance assessment, monitoring, and evaluation report must be submitted annually to this office or as determined by the Regional manager, or at any other time that an officer of this office, duly authorised thereto requests				X	At the time of the audit, the project had not commenced and hence the condition could not be assessed.

REF NO.	CONDITIONS/COMMITMENTS OF THE AMENDED EMPr	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
8.	Any alteration or deviation from the programme shall be submitted to the Regional Manager for his approval				X	At the time of the audit, the project had not commenced and hence the condition could not be assessed.
9.	A copy of the environmental management programme must always be available on the mine for inspection by duly authorised officers		X			At the time of the audit, the EMPr was available electronically to the auditor.

Table 23: Tailings Dam Expansion EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/248)

MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
SOCIO ECONOMIC						
Local contractors, suppliers and Amandelbult related businesses will be given opportunities to provide services to the mine.	Construction				X	At the time of the audit, the construction phase was completed, and the facility was operational
Equitable distribution of jobs across the villages on the farms neighbouring the mine will be emphasized.	Construction				X	At the time of the audit, the construction phase was completed, and the facility was operational
Criteria for awarding contractors will favour contractors who maximise local employment subject to skills availability.	Construction				X	At the time of the audit, the construction phase was completed, and the facility was operational
The mine will establish/promote sub-regional and local empowerment partnerships to promote regional economic growth and development	Construction/Operational		X			As confirmed in the Amandelbult SLP and Media campaigns, local empowerment initiatives are being implemented that promotes the empowerment of regional and sub-regional SMME's and communities.
Promote sub-regional and local empowerment partnerships	Construction/Operational		X			
Participate and contribute towards regional and local community development initiatives.	Construction/Operational		X			
NOISE						
Construction activities that will generate output levels of 85 dBA or more will be confined to the hours of 08h00 to 17h00 Mondays to Fridays.	Construction				X	At the time of the audit, the construction phase was completed, and the facility was operational
The scheduling of particularly noisy activities will be negotiated with surrounding landowners if these will take place within proximity of sensitive receptors.	Construction				X	At the time of the audit, the construction phase was completed, and the facility was operational
Regular maintenance of equipment and vehicles will be undertaken	Construction				X	At the time of the audit, the construction phase was completed, and the facility was operational
The above measures will be included in the contractor's tender document.	Construction				X	At the time of the audit, the construction phase was completed, and the facility was operational
AIR QUALITY						

MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
The tailings dam will be progressively rehabilitated to minimise the potential for dust generation.	Operational		X			At the time of the audit, progressive vegetation by use of grasses was observed on the tailings dam walls.
Vegetation established on the tailings dam will be monitored and appropriate remedial measures will be implemented where necessary. This may involve repair of erosion damage, re-seeding or other technical corrective action, or actual modification to the revegetation procedures.	Operational/Closure		X			Regular TSF inspections are being conducted by the Contractor on site (Frazer Alexander) and reporting is conducted on a quarterly basis. Reports reiterate remediation measures conducted if issues occur.
On closure the top surface of the entire complex will be vegetated.	Closure				X	At the time of the audit, the current phase of the facility was operational and not yet in closure.
The mine will respond to complaints about dust. This will involve investigation of the complaint, implementation of appropriate measures and reporting back to the complainant.	Operational/Closure		X			A complaints register is held on site and records any complaints received relating to issues such as dust. Complaints are investigated and recorded and communication measures taken are documented.
WATER MANAGEMENT						
The tailings dam will be included in an integrated water and salt balance for the mine as a whole. This integrated salt and water balance will be used for the planning and implementation of water management measures to address potential releases of water.	Construction/Operational/Closure		X			At the time of the audit, an updated water and salt balance was available for review. Rustenburg Platinum Mines Limited representatives confirmed that the document is used for planning of water management measures and water releases.
Natural mitigation will be provided by the high evaporation in the area	Construction/Operational/Closure			X		The condition is noted by the holder. No management measure was set.
A solution trench will be constructed around the tailings dam to contain seepage	Operational/Closure		X			At the time of the audit a solution trench was

MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
and run-off						observed by the auditor that contained seepage and run-off.
Toe drains and chimney drains to collect seepage will be constructed. These drains will empty into the solution trench around the tailings dam, which will then drain to the holding dam and return water dam.	Operational		X			At the time of the audit toe drains and chimney drains were observed and confirmed to be constructed by the TSF contractor.
A silt trap will be located after the penstock to collect any solid matter before the water is drained to return water dam or holding dam	Operational		X			The TSF contractor confirmed that a silt trap has been installed that collects silt before water is drained to the return water dam.
Sediment from the silt trap will be returned to the surface of the tailings dam	Operational		X			The TSF contractor confirmed that regular maintenance of the silt trap is conducted and that the silt is returned to the surface of the tailings dam.
Monitoring of water quality in boreholes in the vicinity of the tailings dam will form part of a greater Amandelbult ground water monitoring programme. These boreholes are shown on Figure 3.4.3.	Construction/Operational/Closure		X			The auditor confirmed that the boreholes are being monitored as part of Amandelbult's greater water quality monitoring programme, conducted by Shanko Projects.
To ensure consistency in monitoring, the existing sampling protocol will be adhered to.	Construction/Operational/Closure		X			
Based on the findings of the ground water monitoring programme, water pollution will be documented in a closure plan to be developed. Given that the tailings dam extension provides for a life of mine in excess of 50 years, it is anticipated that this closure plan will need to be revised periodically as information becomes available.	Operational		X			A closure plan was provided to the auditor at the time of the audit, that included the tailings facility expansion project.
In the event of early closure, water pollution control measures will be designed based on information available at the time.	Closure				X	At the time of the audit, the current phase of the facility was operational and not yet in closure.

MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
All diversion channels outlets will be properly designed so that the velocity of water exiting the channel is reduced to about 1 mis.	Construction/Operational/Closure		X			At the time of the audit it could be confirmed through engineering designs that outlets were properly designed with velocity reducing mechanisms and lined where required.
Outlets will also be lined for added protection where significant pollution potential is identified.	Construction/Operational/Closure		X			
Outlets from dirty water sources will similarly be protected, even if they are unlikely to spill.	Construction/Operational/Closure		X			
VISUAL						
The visible impact of the tailings dam will be mitigated within practical constraints by the revegetation programme.	Operational/Closure			X		The condition is noted by the holder. No management measure was set.
The following work will be undertaken: - revegetation of the slopes of the tailings dam will be carried out progressively, concurrently with the operation of the tailings dam - revegetation will be monitored and maintained until such time as a vegetation cover has been established which can be shown to be self-sustaining	Operational/Closure		X			At the time of the audit, progressive vegetation by use of grasses was observed on the tailings dam walls. Regular TSF vegetation inspections are being conducted by the Contractor on site (Frazer Alexander) and reporting is conducted on a quarterly basis.
SOILS AND LAND CAPABILITY						
Before the commencement of construction of Dam 3b, a detailed assessment of topsoil requirements for rehabilitation on the mine, both concurrently with mining and at final closure, will be undertaken. Based on the volume of soil required for this rehabilitation, a detailed topsoil stripping and stockpiling plan will be developed. Topsoil stripping will then be undertaken to ensure that sufficient soil is available for rehabilitation purposes. Topsoil requirements for various areas to be rehabilitated, will	Construction/Operational		X			At the time of the audit it could be confirmed that a rehabilitation plan was available for review that assessed the topsoil requirements for the mine. Topsoil stripping before the commencement of Dam 3b could however not be verified at the time of the audit.

MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
be based on detailed rehabilitation planning.						
Soil stripping volumes will be based on the assessment of the volumes of soil required for rehabilitation purposes on the entire mine. These volumes will be determined before construction commences for tailings dam 3b. Soil stripping for dam 3a will be limited to the volume required for construction purposes, as will soil stripping for the return water dam and the holding dam, unless soil from these areas is found to be necessary for general rehabilitation on the mine. The minimum area that is safe for construction and operation will be cleared.	Construction				X	At the time of the audit, the construction phase was completed, and the facility was operational
The tailings dam 3b area will be stripped sequentially ahead of areas to be flooded, such that the whole basin will not be stripped at the outset.	Construction				X	At the time of the audit, the construction phase was completed, and the facility was operational
A minimum area will be cleared that is safe for construction and operation activities, i.e. where possible, areas not required for operational purposes will not be disturbed.	Construction/Operational		X			At the time of the audit, only operational areas were observed to have been previously cleared with no excess areas cleared of vegetation.
Hydrological measures will be implemented prior to the commencement of construction activities.	Construction				X	At the time of the audit, the construction phase was completed, and the facility was operational
Cleared and constructed areas that are not in the dam footprint area will be revegetated timeously. This will commence as soon as the disturbing activity has ceased, to prevent erosion of bare surfaces.	Construction				X	At the time of the audit, the construction phase was completed, and the facility was operational
During the operational phase the outer slopes of the tailings dam will be rehabilitated progressively, while the top surface will be revegetated on closure.	Operational/Closure		X			At the time of the audit it could be confirmed that the slopes of the TSF were being concurrently revegetated.
The road surrounding the tailings dam extensions will be constructed to prevent	Construction/Operational		X			At the time of the audit, no issues related to

MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
erosion, and according to stormwater management measures described in Section 6.3.2.						erosion of the road surrounding the facility was noted by the auditor.
Hydrological measures will be implemented. These measures will include clean water diversion trenches.	Construction/Operational/Closure		X			At the time of the audit, the stormwater management plan could confirm the construction of clean water diversion trenches as well as other Hydrological measures that could be confirmed in the IWWMP.
A compacted clay starter wall will be built to demarcate the outside of the tailings dam and to accommodate the initial high rate of rise until the dam covers the entire area.	Construction				X	At the time of the audit, the construction phase was completed, and the facility was operational
An initial 3 meter wide toe drain will be constructed to drain seepage water from the dam and to ensure stability of the dam initially.	Construction				X	At the time of the audit, the construction phase was completed, and the facility was operational
The main drain will be constructed some 50 meters inside the tailings dam and will comprise a number of precast concrete inlet structures (which will be sleeved), which will eventually be linked via a filter drain. The purpose of this drain is to ensure that the phreatic surface within the dam is kept away from the outer face of the dam.	Construction				X	At the time of the audit, the construction phase was completed, and the facility was operational
The current solution trench along the southern and eastern flank of tailings Dam 2 will be converted into a filter drain to ensure that the seepage water from Dam 2 is still removed from the system.	Construction				X	At the time of the audit, the construction phase was completed, and the facility was operational
All the drains will exit the tailings dam by means of drainex drainpipes to the solution trench, while the penstock outlet pipe will allow decanted water to gravitate to the outside of the tailings dam to the solution trench. The solution trench will allow seepage water to gravitate to the return water dam or holding dam. From the holding dam water will be pumped back to the return water dam	Operational		X			The condition relating the drainex drainpipes could not be visually confirmed at the time of the audit, as well as the additional drainage requirements, however it was confirmed by the operator that these were in place.

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
201

MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
extensions						The IWWMP and water and salt balance confirmed that water is reticulated as required by the EMPr.
A stormwater cut off trench will be constructed around the tailings dam.	Construction				X	At the time of the audit, the construction phase was completed, and the facility was operational
The new holding dam will be constructed downstream of the new tailings Dam 3b {Phase 2}. A new return water dam extension will be required next to the existing return water dam. The dams will be constructed to comply with current legislation and will have the following features: - The outer wall of the dam will be a compacted clay wall, with a key and cut-off trench constructed to rock level. - A central filter drain will be installed to intercept any phreatic surface that may develop in the wall of the dam. - An inlet structure will be installed in the basin of the dam with an outlet pipe through the wall for decanting of water to the pump house.	Construction				X	At the time of the audit, the construction phase was completed, and the facility was operational
The new holding dam will be designed to minimise the risk of spillage's of process water. It will have two functions, namely: - to provide a transfer pump station from which water, which cannot be gravitated to the return water dam, can be pumped; - to provide surge capacity in the system should pumps fail during a rainfall event. For this purpose the holding dam will have a capacity of 240 000 m3, which represents 50% of runoff from the 1 in 50 year rainfall event. Backup pumps will be installed at the holding dam to cater for the possible failure of the main pumps during a rainfall event. The holding dam will be kept at 5% capacity during normal operation.	Construction				X	At the time of the audit, the construction phase was completed, and the facility was operational

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
202

MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
A clean-up contingency plan will be implemented to ensure timeous clean-up of spillage's.	Operational					
ECOLOGY						
Any action that may be required in terms of vegetation and animal life will be planned in terms of the relevant legislation.	Construction				X	At the time of the audit, the construction phase was completed, and the facility was operational
The mine will conduct a summer survey (searching for threatened plants) for all areas potentially impacted by any activities associated with the new tailings dams. Alternatively the mine will ensure representative conservation of all habitats .	Construction/Operational		X			At the time of the audit, the auditor could confirm that a nature reserve is present at the facility managed by Rustenburg Platinum Mines Limited as a commitment to preservation of habitats in the area not affected by the mining activities.
The contractors and the mine will control dust on the site with water and vegetation.	Construction/Operational/Closure		X			Dust suppression was observed at the facility on the day of the audit.
The sidewalls of the new dams will be progressively grassed as soon as the height of the dam rises above the height of the starter wall, and the top surface will be vegetated at closure.	Operational		X			Vegetation of grasses was observed on the side walls of the TSF in areas where the sidewall was high enough for the implementation of rehabilitation.
The amount of dry beach and erodible surfaces will be kept to a minimum at all times especially during the winter months.	Operational		X			No excessive unvegetated areas was observed by the audit at the time of the audit, and only areas currently operation were free of vegetation on the surface of the TSF.
INCIDENT (FIRE)						
Light fixtures that provide precisely directed illumination to reduce light "spillage" beyond the immediate surroundings of the plant workshop complexes but which still illuminate the buildings will be installed.	Operational/Closure		X			At the time of the audit, no excessive high lights were observed at the facility and only lights at the office areas were observed by the auditor that

MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
						would not result in light spillage.
Fire equipment will be checked regularly and a fire action plan must exist	Operational/Closure		X			At the time of the audit, firefighting equipment on site was observed to be regularly inspected and had been serviced recently.
Veld fires will be included in firefighting strategy	Operational/Closure		X			At the time of the audit the Fire Prevention Standard and Precautions Against Fires documents were provided to the auditor that included veld fires in the firefighting strategy.
GROUND WATER						
The following actions will be taken in order to keep qualities below criteria stipulated in Exemption 1873B: - Provide and maintain structures to divert clean water and to contain seepage and/or migration of contaminants. - Rehabilitate, landscape and vegetate disused tailings dam complex to promote even runoff to inhibit infiltration and to prevent erosion	Operational/Closure		X			At the time of the audit, both structures to divert clean water and dirty water containment structures, as well as adequate rehabilitation, landscaping and vegetation initiatives were observed by the auditor.
Monitoring of ground and surface water environments will be undertaken frequently as per the requirements of Exemption 1873B	Operational/Closure				X	The condition could not be adequately assessed as the Exemption 1873B has been replaced by the water use licence and thus the requirements are different.
It is currently anticipated that the contaminated ground water plume will not reach the Bierspruit within 30 years. Monitoring during this time will be used to review proposed mitigation measures.	Operational/Closure		X			At the time of the audit, geohydrological assessments have been conducted to monitor the groundwater pollution plume and monthly and quarterly water quality monitoring is being conducted on both surface and groundwater

MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENTS
						sources to monitor potential pollution.
Ground and surface water quality will be monitored in accordance with Exemption 1873B at quarterly and monthly frequencies respectively.	Operational/Closure				X	The condition could not be adequately assessed as the Exemption 1873B has been replaced by the water use licence and thus the requirements are different.
Further mitigation will be planned on the basis of this monitoring if required.	Operational			X		The condition is noted by the holder.
Seepage and storm water control measures (cut-off berms and trenches and return water and/or pollution control dams if required) are to remain in place and will be designed to be self-sustainable and stable over the long term.	Operational/Closure		X			At the time of the audit, all infrastructure referred were observed to be in place and not demolished or decommissioned.
Potential residual impacts will be re-evaluated on the basis of on-going monitoring described in section 6.9.2.	Operational/Closure		X			On-going monitoring is being conducted and is being reported on as part of the WUL requirements.

Table 24: EA for the CRP, Access Road and Railway Siding Upgrade (Reference No.:12/1/9/1-W59 [as amended])

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
EA Conditions						
1	The <i>Acacie Erioloba</i> occurring on site, which is a protected plant species, must not be removed or disturbed by lha development without a permit obtained from the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries In terms of National Forest Act (Act 84of1998).		X			At the time of the audit, only the CRP (Chrome Recovery Plant) was assessed. No protected plant species were removed from the assessed area during the auditable period as confirmed by the representatives as no expansion have taken place.
2	The conveyor belt must be designed in such a way that the chrome to be transported remains within the confines of the belt to avoid any spillages.		X			At the time of the audit, no issues related to spillages of chrome from the conveyor belt was observed by the auditor.
ANNEXURE 2 – DEPARTMENTAL STANDARD CONDITIONS						
1	SCOPE OF AUTHORISATIONS					
1.1	The holder of the EA shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions contained In this EA. This Includes any person acting on the holder's behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, servant, contractor, sub-contractor, employee, consultant or person rendering a service to the holder of the EA,			X		The condition is noted by the holder.
1.2	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out In this EA must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be affected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such Information as It deems necessary to evaluate the significance and Impacts of such changes or deviations and It may be necessary for the holder of the EA to apply for further authorisation in terms of the Regulations			X		The condition is noted by the holder. No changes to the EA have occurred during the auditable period.
1.3	The activity, which is authorised, may only be carried out at the property		X			The activity assessed (CRP) was carried out at the property

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
206

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	indicated in the EA.					indicated in the EA.
1.4	The holder of the EA will be held liable for any damages to the environment and associated costs, which results from any activity related to the construction and/or operation of the proposed project.			X		The condition is noted by the holder.
1.5	Where any of the holder of the EA's contact details change, Including the name of the responsible parson, the physical or postal address and/or telephonic details, the holder of the EA must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the holder of the EA,		X			At the time of the audit, notification of the name change to the department was presented to the auditor.
1.6	The Department reserves the right to monitor and audit the development throughout its full life cycle.			X		The condition is noted by the holder.
1.7	This EA does not negate the holder of the EA's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity.			X		The condition is noted by the holder.
2	APPEAL OF AUTHORISATION					
2.1	The holder of the EA must notify all registered Interested and affected party, in writing and within 12 (twelve) calendar days, of receiving notice of the Department's decision.				X	The condition does not fall within the ambit of the auditable period and thus was not assessed.
2.2	The notification referred must- 2.2.1. specify the date on which the EA was issued; 2.2.2. Inform all the Interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 7 of the Regulations; 2.2.3 advise all the interested and affected party that a copy of the EA will be furnished on request; and 2.2.4 give the reasons for the decision.				X	The condition does not fall within the ambit of the auditable period and thus was not assessed.

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
3	COMMENCEMENT OF THE DEVELOPMENT					
3.1	In order to ensure their safety, all employees must be given the necessary personal protective equipment.		X			At the time of the audit, all employees were observed to be wearing the appropriate PPE for the areas in which they work.
3.2	This EA must be provided to the site operator and the requirements thereof must be made fully known to him/her.		X			At the time of the audit a copy of the EA was available on site in possession of the Operating Contractor.
3.3	Appropriate notification signs must be erected at the construction site, warning the public (residents, visitors etc) about the hazards around the construction site and presence of heavy vehicles and machinery.				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and could not be adequately assessed at the time of the audit.
3.4	Hauling routes for construction vehicles and machinery must be clearly marked and appropriate signalling must be posted to that affect. Further, movement of construction vehicles and machinery must be restricted to areas outside of the drainage line/wet area.				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and could not be adequately assessed at the time of the audit.
3.5	Construction must include appropriate design measures that allow surface and subsurface movement of water along drainage lines so as not to impede natural surface and subsurface flows. Drainage measures must promote the dissipation of stormwater run-off.				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and could not be adequately assessed at the time of the audit.
3.6	Vegetation clearing must be kept to an absolute minimum. Mitigation measures must be implemented to reduce the risk of erosion and, the invasion of alien species.				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and could not be adequately assessed at the time of the audit.
3.7	The holder of the EA must note that in terms of the National Forest Act (Act No. 84 of 1998) protected plant species (also listed in Limpopo Environmental Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 7 of 2003) must not be cut, disturbed, damaged, destroyed, and their product must not be possessed, collected, removed, transported exported, donated; purchased or sold unless permission		X			The holder confirmed that no protected plant species are damaged, destroyed, and their product must not be possessed, collected, removed, transported exported, donated; purchased or sold unless permission is granted. No plants in the area were affected by the CRP during the

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
208

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	is granted by the Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry.					auditable period.
3.8	All construction areas (e.g. material lay down area), topsoil and sub-soils must be protected from contamination or pollution and stockpiling must not take place in drainage lines or where it would impede surface water runoff.				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and could not be adequately assessed at the time of the audit.
3.9	If any soil contamination is noted during the construction and operational phase of the proposed activities, the contaminated soil must be removed to a suitable waste disposal facility and the site must be rehabilitated to the satisfaction of this Department and DWA. The opportunity for the on-site remediation and re-use of contaminated soil must be investigated prior to disposal and this Department must be Informed In this regard.		X			At the time of the audit, potential soil contamination was observed at the CRP due to the storage of Chrome containing materials on bare soil. A soil contamination study was conducted by Agreenco in May of 2024. The study showed that the limits were within the SSV2 thresholds for Industrial land use, however are elevated at the Chrome Recovery Plant and should be remedied before decommissioning of the facility.
3.10	Should infill material be required for any purpose, the use of borrow pits must comply with the provisions of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) administered by the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR).				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and could not be adequately assessed at the time of the audit.
3.11	An integrated waste management approach must be implemented that is based on waste minimisation and must incorporate avoidance, reduction, recycling, re-use and disposal where appropriate. Uncontaminated builders' rubble generated during the construction can be re-used as back filling material on site. Ensure that no refuse or builders rubble generated on the premises is placed, dumped or deposited on adjacent properties or public places and open spaces during or after construction.		X			During the operational phase of the project and integrated waste management approach was observed by the auditor. Waste is separated at source and recycling is conducted by the waste management contractor.
3.12	Section 28 of the NEMA places a duty of care on the holder of the EA to ensure that reasonable measures are taken to prevent pollution or degradation of the		X			At the time of the audit, no potentially polluting incidents have occurred at the facility and thus no rectification activities are

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
209

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	environment from occurring, continuing or recurring. Should any environmental damage result from this development or the operation thereof, the holder of the EA , must within 14 days of the damage being caused, rectify the situation at his/her own expense.					required.
3.13	Movement of construction vehicles and machinery must be restricted to areas outside of the drainage lines/wet area,				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and could not be adequately assessed at the time of the audit.
3.14	Construction vehicles must be serviced and maintained In a manner whereby excessive smoke and noise production Is reduced to acceptable levels, and to prevent oil leaks. Contaminated soil must be remediated on site or removed to an appropriately authorised landfill site.				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and could not be adequately assessed at the time of the audit.
3.15	Dust and nuisance must be minimised through damping down of unsurfaced areas.		X			It was noted that unsurfaced areas are being wetted by water bowsers to prevent dust emissions.
3.16	Residents (If any) on the property and surrounding area must be informed if any unusually noisy activities are planned, Noise Impacts must be reduced over distance at a rate of 1db (decibel) per 13 metres.				X	No residents on or surrounding the property are present at the time of the audit.
3.17	Chemical sanitation facilities or systems such as "toilets" that. Do not rely on seepage of liquids must be provided with a ratio of one for every 15 workers. These must be placed such that they prevent spills or leaks to the environment and must be maintained according to operating instructions and the contents thereof must be disposed of at an authorised waste water treatment works.		X			At the time of the audit, adequate sanitation facilities were present for all workers on site. The toilets are fixed facilities and no portable toilets were observed by the auditor.
3.18	Mixing of cement, concrete, paints, solvents, sealants and adhesive must be done in specified areas on concrete aprons or on protected plastic linings to contain spillage or overflows onto soil to avoid contamination to underground water and environmental damage.				X	At the time of the audit, no mixing of cement, concrete, paints, solvents, sealants and adhesive were observed by the auditor and the condition could not be adequately assessed.
3.19	Construction activities must be suspended and a representative of the South				X	The condition refers to the construction phase and could not

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
210

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) and/ or Limpopo Heritage Resources Agency (LIHRA) be contacted Immediately In the event of finding or uncovering any subterranean (middens, graves, etc.).					be adequately assessed at the time of the audit.
3.20	Care must be taken to ensure that the material and excavated soil required for backfilling are free of contamination from hydrocarbons.				X	The condition refers to the material and excavated soil required for back filling which was not observed by the auditor at the time of the audit.
3.21	The hydraulic fluids or chemicals required during construction must be stored in a concrete lined surface with bund walls and shell be designed in such a manner that any spillage can be contained and reclaimed without any impact on the surrounding environment. Should any spills occur It should be cleaned immediately by removing the spillage together with the polluted solid and dispose it in an authorised disposal site permitted to dispose of such waste. The Regional Office of the Department of Water Affairs must be notified within 24 hours of an Incident that may pollute surface and ground water.	X				At the time of the audit, some materials stored within the bunded area (used oils) were spilling outside of the bunded area. Although the spillage is minimal and should not contaminate the surrounding environment, the spillages were not cleaned and or cleared immediately and the storage measures should be reassessed.
4	MANAGEMENT OF THE ACTIVITY					
4.1	A copy of this EA must be kept at the property on-site office where the activity (les) will be undertaken, The EA must be produced lo any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for Inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the EA who works or undertakes work at the property.		X			At the time of the audit, a copy of the EA was available on site.
4.2	The contents of the EMPr and the objectives must be made known to all contractors, subcontractors, agents and other people working on the site, and any updates or amendments to the EMPr must be submitted to the Department for approval.		X			At the time of the audit, it was evident that the contents of the EMPr and objectives were made known to all workers on site by means of toolbox talks and awareness material.
4.3	Regular monitoring and maintenance of storm water drainage facilities must be	X				At the time of the audit, some erosion was observed by the

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	conducted at all times and repaired, if damaged, as directed by this Department or any other relevant authority.					auditor, and the maintenance of the stormwater infrastructure should be conducted.
4.4	The holder of the EA shall note that in terms of Section 19(1) of the National Water Act, 1996 (Act No. 36 of 1998), "An owner of the land, a person in control of land or a person who occupies or uses the land on which: (a) any activity or process is or was performed or undertaken; or (b) any other situation exists, which caused or is likely to cause pollution of a water source must take all reasonable measures to prevent any such pollution from occurring, continuing or recurring". Therefore, any pollution incident(s) associated with the proposed project shall be reported to the relevant Regional Office of the Department of Water Affairs within 24 hours.		X			Although potential soil contamination was observed by the auditor, no investigations have been undertaken at the time of the audit and no reports of contamination was made available to the auditor that was required to be reported to the regional office or DWS.
5	REPORTING TO THE DEPARTMENT					
5.1	The holder of the EA must notify the Department, in writing and within 48 (forty eight) hours, if any condition of this EA cannot be or is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance. Non-compliance with a condition of this EA may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in NEMA and the Regulations.		X			No incidents were observed being reported on during the auditable period and thus the condition could not be assessed. Previous audits conducted on the EA have been completed and submitted to the department showing compliance and non-compliance with the conditions of the EA.
5.2	Fourteen (14) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity's operational phase will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation,				X	At the time of the audit the condition was not applicable to the current auditable period for the area observed.
5.3	Any complaints received from the registered Interested and affected parties (I&APs) during the construction and operational phase of the activity must be attended to as soon as possible and addressed to the satisfaction of all		X			A complaints register is held on site and records any complaints received relating to issues such as dust. Complaints are investigated and recorded and

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
212

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
	concerned I&APs,					communication measures taken are documented.
5.4	The holder of the authorisation must ensure that an up to date emergency register is kept during the construction and operation of the project. This register must be made available upon request by the Department.		X			At the time of the audit an up-to-date emergency register was available for review by the auditor
5.5	The holder of the EA must notify the Department within thirty (30) days after the completion of the construction activities.				X	At the time of the audit the condition was not applicable to the current auditable period for the area observed.
6	SITE CLOSURE AND DECOMMISSIONING					
6.1	Should the activity ever cease or become redundant, the holder of EA shall undertake the required actions as prescribed by legislation at the time and comply with all relevant legal requirements administered by any relevant and competent authority at that time.				X	At the time of the audit the condition was not applicable to the current auditable period for the area observed.

Table 25. CRP and Tumela Shaft 5 EMPr (Reference No.: LP30/5/1/3/2/1(48) EM)

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
1	SOIL MONITORING						
1.1	The existing soil monitoring programmes detailed should be maintained.	Operational		X			The auditor was provided evidence of Soil Contaminant assessments conducted by Scientific Aquatic Services CC that is currently implemented at the Amandelbult Mine.
2	SOIL FERTILITY						
2.1	The initial application of fertilizer and lime to the disturbed soils is necessary to establish a healthy plant cover as soon as possible. This will prevent erosion. Maintenance dressings are applied for the purpose of keeping up nutrient levels. These applications will be undertaken only if required, and only after additional sample analysis has been undertaken.	Operational			X		Noted. Areas surrounding the CRP were noted to be vegetated by grass and no issue areas were noted. According to Ms. Ursula Marvey Tumela Shaft 5 project has not commenced and cannot be assessed.
2.2	Ensure stockpiles are re- vegetated. Plants should be watered and weeded regularly as well as checked for pests and diseases. Replace unhealthy or dead plant material. Repair any damage caused by erosion.	Operational		X			Topsoil stockpiles were noted at the CRP to be vegetated; however, the vegetation was overgrown. Alien invasive plant species could not be identified by the auditor. No erosion damage was noted by the auditor Tumela Shaft 5 project has not commenced and cannot be assessed
2.3	Maintain the erosion control structures constructed during the construction phase if stockpiles are not adequately re- vegetated.	Operational			X		Noted. Stockpiles were adequately vegetated, and the condition is noted. Tumela Shaft 5 project has not commenced and cannot be assessed
2.4	Diverting of all surface water in a controlled manner along protected channels, and on the upslope side of the dirty water areas.	Operational		X			Storm water diversion was noted at the Chrome Recovery Plant and clean and dirty water systems were in place. Tumela Shaft 5 project has not commenced and cannot be assessed

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
214

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
2.5	Restriction of movement of vehicles, personnel or livestock on, or over soil stockpiles.	Operational		X			Soil stockpiles were fenced off from operational areas and movement was noted as being restricted. Tumela Shaft 5 project has not commenced and cannot be assessed
3 CONTAMINATION OF SOIL							
3.1	All non-hazardous waste should be handled and disposed of as stated in the waste management programme.	Operational		X			A contractor (Ingwe waste management) is responsible for the management and removal of waste from the site. The Amandelbult Mine has a zero waste to landfill policy and all waste is recycled or incinerated.
3.2	All hazardous waste should be handled and disposed of as stated in the hazardous waste management programme	Operational		X			A contractor (Ingwe waste management) is responsible for the management and removal of waste from the site. Certification of employees to handle hazardous waste was available for review. The Amandelbult Mine has a zero waste to landfill policy and all hazardous waste is incinerated.
3.3	To prevent diesel and oil spills, all vehicles and equipment will be kept in good working condition and all leaks repaired immediately.	Operational		X			An updated Service Schedule was provided to the auditor as evidence of regular servicing of vehicles. Vehicles on site were observed to be in generally good working order, and no excessive smoke or damaged vehicles were observed on the mine. Tumela Shaft 5 project has not commenced and cannot be assessed
3.4	All generators will be placed on drip trays to catch all spills and leaks, while all maintenance work on equipment, vehicles, machinery, etc. will be done over a plastic tarpaulin or steel drip trays.	Operational				X	Not assessed. No generators or servicing of vehicles were noted during the audit. Tumela Shaft 5 project has not commenced and cannot be assessed

Document No:
Revision:
Date:

AUD-EMPr-REP-213-25_26
DRAFT
October 2025



Client Restricted
Author: K Bushell
215

NO.	MONITORING ACTIONS	APPLICABLE PHASE	NC	C	N	UD	COMMENT
3.5	A 210 litre drum for the collection of spilled oils and fuels, together with a plastic tarpaulin to catch spills and leaks before they can contaminate soil and underlying groundwater, must be available on-site at all times.	Operational		X			At the time of the audit a workshop was observed on site with an impermeable floor that was bunded, and used oil was observed being collected and disposed of accordingly. Spill kits were also observed on site. Tumela Shaft 5 project has not commenced and cannot be assessed
3.6	Any spillages are to be cleaned up and remediated as soon as possible;	Operational		X			Interviews with site representatives indicated that spills are to be cleaned up and remediated as soon as possible. Tumela Shaft 5 project has not commenced and cannot be assessed
3.7	In the event of a large spillage occurring, there should be a proper written procedure at the plant that will dictate the methods to be used in the clean-up, the sampling of contamination and the closeout procedure (including the taking of samples, if needed) to declare that the risk as being ameliorated. These records should be kept for at least the life of the plant.	Operational		X			The mine has an overarching Emergency Preparedness and Response Plan that describes the contingencies for oil spills. Interviews with site representatives indicated that no such spill has occurred to date at the CRP. Tumela Shaft 5 project has not commenced and cannot be assessed
3.8	The chromite stockpile should be bunded to ensure that chromite is deposited and stored on an impermeable surface.	Operational		X			The chromite stockpiles were observed to be bunded with a clean and dirty water management system installed.

CHAPTER 4: CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

4.1. ASSESSMENT FINDINGS

An overall compliance rating for Amandelbult Mine in terms of the approved EAs and EMPrs was determined as detailed in **Table 7**. The 2025 external audit process reviewed the adequacy of seven operational EMPr's. Out of a total of applicable 319 EMPr conditions, 278 conditions were compliant.

4.2. ADEQUACY OF THE EMPR CONDITIONS

The essence of auditing necessitates a process where only a sample of the actual activities and operations can be reasonably reviewed and therefore, Amandelbult Mine is advised to not use the report as a tick list for actions required towards increased environmental performance. Rather, that the aspects identified are approached to further identify aspects that require improvement to address non-compliances found in a holistic approach.

When assessing the avoidance, management and mitigation measures prescribed for the environmental impacts in the EMPrs, the auditor identified that the EMPr authorised for the Amandelbult Mine (EMPr Amandelbult Complex (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48 - November 1995) is not adequately aligned with more recent legislation and permits which presents risk and compliance issues with specific mention to water quality monitoring and reporting requirements and recommends that the EMPr should be amended in terms of Regulation 35 of the EIA Regulations (as amended). The remainder of the EMPr's assessed were found to be sufficient to avoid, manage and mitigate the prescribed environmental impacts.

4.3. AUDIT CONCLUSION

On the day of the assessment, it was evident that Amandelbult Mine aims to achieve maximum environmental compliance at the operations and the associated EA / EMPr commitments were predominantly well understood and adhered to. It was evident that a well-established and thorough documentation management system was being used to continuously drive the implementation of the compliance requirements. At an operational level, well-informed operational staff referenced proof of compliance efforts.

The audit process recorded extensive documented evidence based on visual observations, interviews with site personnel, records and operational information towards compliance requirements which reflects well on the efforts made by the operations during the audit period.

Amandelbult should aim to achieve maximum compliance with the approved EAs and EMPrs to ensure minimal impacts to the environment throughout the operational life cycle.

ANNEXURE A: DOCUMENT

RECORDS REVIEWED	
1	EMPr Amandelbult Complex (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);
2	EMPr Surface Refrigeration Plant (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);
3	AMB Integrated BAR (Reference No.:LP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (048) EM);
4	Modernisation and Taxi Terminal EA (Reference No.: LP30/5/1/2/3/2/1(048) EM);
5	Dishaba Diesel Generators EA (Reference No.: 12/1/9-6/1(a)-W1);
6	Dishaba Diesel Generators EMP (Reference No.: 12/1/9/N-W335);
7	Tumela Diesel Generators EA (Reference No.: 12/1/9-6/1(a)-W2);
8	Tumela Diesel Generator EMP (Ref.: 12/1/9/N-W335)
9	Surface Refrigeration Plant EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);
10	EMPr Opencast Elandskuil Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);
11	EMPr Opencast the Zwartkop 369 KQ & Maddellaagte 382 K.Q. Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);
12	Bierspruit Open Cast EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);
13	16 West UG 2 Project EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);
14	10W Containment Dam EMPr Addendum (Reference No. 6/2/2/48);
15	EMPr Merensky Project 4# Amendment (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);
16	Tailings Dam Expansion EMPr Addendum (Reference No.: 6/2/2/48);
17	EA for the CRP, Access Road and Railway Siding Upgrade (Reference No.:12/1/9/1-W59 [as amended])
18	CRP and Tumela Shaft 5 EMPr (Reference No.: LP30/5/1/3/2/1(48) EM);
19	Ammonia Nico Johan Training
20	SAS Anglo American Amandelbult Mine AIP Control Plan 24022021
21	UJUESS Operational Activities Report - March 2022_Rev02
22	Role Profile - Senior Environmental Coordinator - 25 June 2019
23	SAS Anglo Amandelbult Summer Biomonitoring Certificate 210525
24	Opencast Ground Vibration and Air Blast Monitoring 2024
25	Leadership development forum list of nominees
26	Drone Inspection Reports
27	HR Principles and Policies
28	Emergency Plan
29	Environmental management INDUCTION 2024 UM.RT MM
30	Employment Policy CTR-GHR-GHR-POL-0024
31	2024 WUL Audit Reports
32	2024 Regulation 34 Audit Report
33	Environmental Awareness plan 2022
34	Anglo Platinum Amandelbult Complex - CAV1 - ISO14 & 45 Report
35	Agreenco_Amandelbult rehab monitoring & maintenance plant_draft report_20210804
36	Amandelbult CLA 2025

37	Precautions Against Fires AMB-MIN-VEN-PRO-0015
38	2024 vs 2025 Grievances & Issues_22 Aug 2025
39	2024 CLA proof of submission AMB MOG TWI
40	Amandelbult_IWWMP_Report_Final_20241118
41	Amandelbult RSIP 2024_Draft_Client Review_20241205
42	Service schedule 2025
43	Medicals 2025
44	2015-02_Rep_Mine Residue Assessment_SRK
45	2022 01 AMB Opencast Rehabilitation V1
46	TORAS - Amandelbult Dam 1 -December 2021 rev 1
47	Noise Report Amandelbult 29&30 Nov. 21 Q6136
48	Personal Protective Equipment - V1 (002)
49	Local Procurement Policy - available in English Portuguese and Spanish
50	Procurement Policies
51	Agreenco Amandelbult 5 year rehab monitoring plan- field report
52	Amandelbult ScavModel_20221024_GL
53	Fire_Prevention_Standard V2 AA_TS_402_001 INTERNAL APPROVED Mar2020
54	Precautions Against Fires
55	Amandelbult Mine SLP - 2021 - 2025 November 30th 2020
56	Amandelbult SLP Annual Report Proof of Submission
57	DMRE RESPONSE SLP 2021
58	Bus and Taxi ECO reports
59	AMB Vent shaft ECO audits
60	Amandelbult_EnvDept_Annual_Surface Water_Jan21 - Dec21
61	Amandelbult_Mine_WQR_April 2022
62	Amandelbult_Annual_GW_Report_12_2021
63	Stakeholder database 2025
64	Amandelbult Reg 34 Audit Final and the Proof of delivery
65	EP Species & Pesticide list v15
66	Emergency Preparedness and Response – V2
67	Chemical bulk tank storage failure, Major Chemical Spill & Fire Drill Report 2025
68	AMB SHIRA_Moloko Farm Water Discharge Complaint_Site Visit Report_18 Jul 2025
69	LFI Investigation Report 2025.10.10
70	Fridge Plant Noise monitoring
71	Amandelbult Noise Assessment
72	Personal Protective Equipment – V1 (002)
73	AMB_Soil_Contamination_Final Report_09May24
74	Waste Awareness presentation 2023
75	Spill response training

76	Environmental Management INDUCTION 2024
77	Att Register Waste Management Old Explo 2022
78	Certificate of competency – Handle transport store and utilise hazardous materials
79	Safe disposal certificates
80	Waste management procedure
81	Stormwater report – 2019
82	Piezometers and boreholes in EK and HDD
83	Copy of AMB IWWMP Oil separators
84	Service schedule 2025 September
85	Tailings revegetation report